

## SYSDRIVE MX ${ }_{\text {series }}$

Multi-function Compact AC Drive

Thank you for choosing this SYSDRIVE 3G3MX-series product. Proper use and handling of the product will ensure proper product performance, will lengthen product life, and may prevent possible accidents.
Please read this manual thoroughly and handle and operate the product with care.

1. To ensure safe and proper use of the OMRON Inverters, please read this USER'S MANUAL (Cat. No. I559-E1) to gain sufficient knowledge of the devices, safety information, and precautions before actual use.
2. The products are illustrated without covers and shieldings for closer look in this USER'S MANUAL. For actual use of the products, make sure to use the covers and shieldings as specified.
3. This USER'S MANUAL and other related user's manuals are to be delivered to the actual end users of the products.
4. Please keep this manual close at hand for future reference.
5. If the product has been left unused for a long time, please inquire at our sales representative.

## NOTICE

1. This manual describes the functions of the product and relations with other products. You should assume that anything not described in this manual is not possible.
2. Although care has been given in documenting the product, please contact your OMRON representative if you have any suggestions on improving this manual.
3. The product contains potentially dangerous parts under the cover. Do not attempt to open the cover under any circumstances. Doing so may result in injury or death and may damage the product. Never attempt to repair or disassemble the product.
4. We recommend that you add the following precautions to any instruction manuals you prepare for the system into which the product is being installed.

- Precautions on the dangers of high-voltage equipment.
- Precautions on touching the terminals of the product even after power has been turned OFF. (These terminals are live even with the power turned OFF.)

5. Specifications and functions may be changed without notice in order to improve product performance.

## Items to Check Before Unpacking

Check the following items before removing the product from the package:

- Has the correct product been delivered (i.e., the correct model number and specifications)?
- Has the product been damaged in shipping?
- Are any screws or bolts loose?


## Introduction

Thank you for choosing the general-purpose Inverter 3G3MX. This User's Manual (hereinafter called "this manual") describes the parameter setting methods required for installation/wiring and operation of the 3G3MX model, as well as troubleshooting and inspection methods.

- This manual should be delivered to the actual end user of the product.
- After reading this manual, keep it handy for future reference.
- This manual describes the specifications and functions of the product as well as the relations between them. You should assume that anything not described in this manual is not possible with the product.
- Intended readers

This manual is intended for:
Those with knowledge of the workings of electricity (qualified electric engineers or the equivalent), and also in charge of:

- Introducing the control equipment
- Designing the control system
- Installing and/or connecting the control equipment
- Field management


## Read and Understand this Manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your OMRON representative if you have any questions or comments.

## Warranty and Limitations of Liability

| WARRANTY |
| :--- |
| OMRON's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a |
| period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by OMRON. |
| OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING |
| NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE |
| PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS |
| DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR |
| INTENDED USE. OMRON DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. |


| LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY |
| :--- |
| OMRON SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL |
| DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE |
| PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR |
| STRICT LIABILITY. |
| In no event shall the responsibility of OMRON for any act exceed the individual price of the product on |
| which liability is asserted. |
| IN NO EVENT SHALL OMRON BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR, OR OTHER CLAIMS |
| REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS OMRON'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS |
| WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO |
| CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR. |

## Application Considerations

## SUITABILITY FOR USE

OMRON shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the products.

At the customer's request, OMRON will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for the products:

- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this manual.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.
NEVER USE THE PRODUCTS FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCTS ARE PROPERLY RATED AND Installed for the intended use within the overall equipment or system.

## PROGRAMMABLE PRODUCTS

OMRON shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable product, or any consequence thereof.

## Disclaimers

| CHANGE IN SPECIFICATIONS |
| :--- |
| Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other <br> reasons. |
| It is our practice to change model numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when <br> significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the products may be <br> changed without any notice. When in doubt, special model numbers may be assigned to fix or establish <br> key specifications for your application on your request. Please consult with your OMRON representative <br> at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased products. |

## DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Dimensions and weights are nominal and are not to be used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

| PERFORMANCE DATA |
| :--- |
| Performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and <br> does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of OMRON's test conditions, and the users <br> must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the OMRON <br> Warranty and Limitations of Liability. |

## ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

## Safety Precautions

## Indications and Meanings of Safety Information

In this user's manual, the following precautions and signal words are used to provide information to ensure the safe use of the 3G3MX Inverter.
The information provided here is vital to safety. Strictly observe the precautions provided.

## Meanings of Signal Words



Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, is likely to result in serious injury or may result in death. Additionally there may be severe property damage.

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury or in property damage.

Alert Symbols in this Document

## . WARNING

Turn off the power supply and implement wiring correctly. Not doing so may result in a serious injury
due to an electric shock.

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

Do not connect resistors to the terminals (+1, P/+2, N/-) directly.

Doing so might result in a small-scale fire, heat generation or damage to the unit. | Install a stop motion device to ensure safety. Not doing so might result in a minor injury. (A holding |
| :--- |
| brake is not a stop motion device designed to ensure safety.) |
| Be sure to use a specified type of braking resistor/regenerative braking unit. In case of a braking |
| resistor, install a thermal relay that monitors the temperature of the resistor. Not doing so might |
| result in a moderate burn due to the heat generated in the braking resistor/regenerative braking |
| unit. Configure a sequence that enables the Inverter power to turn off when unusual overheating is |
| detected in the braking resistor/regenerative braking unit. |

## Precautions for Safe Use

## Installation and Storage

Do not store or use the product in the following places.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
-Locations subject to ambient temperature exceeding the specifications.
-Locations subject to relative humidity exceeding the specifications.
- Locations subject to condensation due to severe temperature fluctuations.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to exposure to combustibles.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
-Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.


## Transporting, Installation, and Wiring

-Do not drop or apply strong impact on the product. Doing so may result in damaged parts or malfunction.
-Do not hold by the terminal cover, but hold by the fins during transportation.

- Do not connect an AC power supply voltage to the control input/output terminals. Doing so may result in damage to the product.
- Be sure to tighten the screws on the terminal block securely.

Wiring work must be done after installing the unit body.
-Do not connect any load other than a three-phase inductive motor to the U, V, and W output terminals.
-Take sufficient shielding measures when using the product in the following locations. Not doing so may result in damage to the product.

Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
Locations subject to strong magnetic fields.
Locations close to power lines.

## Operation and Adjustment

- Be sure to confirm the permissible range of motors and machines before operation because the Inverter speed can be changed easily from low to high.
- Provide a separate holding brake if necessary.


## Maintenance and Inspection

- Be sure to confirm safety before conducting maintenance, inspection or parts replacement.


## Precautions for Correct Use

## -Installation

- Mount the product vertically on a wall or on a DIN Rail (optional) with the product's longer sides upright. The material of the wall has to be noninflammable such as a metal plate.


## Main Circuit Power Supply

-Confirm that the rated input voltage of the Inverter is the same as AC power supply voltage.

## -Error Retry Function

-Do not come close to the machine when using the error retry function because the machine may abruptly start when stopped by an alarm.

- Be sure to confirm the RUN signal is turned off before resetting the alarm because the machine may abruptly start.


## Operation Stop Command

-Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
-When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.

## Product Disposal

- Comply with the local ordinance and regulations when disposing of the product.


## Warning Labels

Warning labels are located on the Inverter as shown in the following illustration． Be sure to follow the instructions．


## Warning Description

> 危 険一けが・感電のおそれがあります。
> ム WARNING - Risk of electric shock.
> •据え付け, 運転の前には必ず取扱説明書をお読み下さい。
> - 通電中及び電源遮断後5分以内はフロントカバーを外さないで下さい。
> - Read manual before installing.
> - Wait 5 minutes for capacitor discharge after disconnecting power supply.

## Checking Before Unpacking

## Checking the Product

On delivery, be sure to check that the delivered product is the Inverter 3G3MX model that you ordered.
Should you find any problems with the product, immediately contact your nearest local sales representative or OMRON sales office.

## -Checking the Nameplate

| Inverter model $\qquad$ Input specifications $\qquad$ | OmROП INVERTER 3G3MX-A2002 |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | KW/ (HP) : 0.2/(1/4) |
|  | INPUT: $50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ V $1 \mathrm{Ph} \quad \mathrm{A}$ |
|  | INPUT: $50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz} 200-240 \mathrm{~V} 3 \mathrm{Ph}$ 2.0A |
| Output specifications $\longrightarrow$ | OUTPUT : $0.5-400 \mathrm{~Hz} 200-240 \mathrm{~V} 3 \mathrm{Ph} 1.6 \mathrm{~A}$ |
|  | LOT NO:****** Date: **** |
|  | S/N: $* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * ~ N E * * * * *-* * ~$ |
|  | OMRON Corporation made in japan |

## -Checking the Model



## Checking the Accessories

Note that this manual is the only accessory included with the 3G3MX model. Mounting screws and other necessary parts must be provided by the user.

## Revision History

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number located at the lower left of the front and back covers.

## Cat. No. I559-E1-01

Revision code

| Revision code | Revision date | Changes and revision pages |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 01 | December 2007 | First printing |

## About This Manual

This User's Manual is compiled chapter by chapter for user's convenience as follows. Understanding the following configuration ensures more effective use of the product.

|  | Overview |
| :--- | :--- |
| Chapter 1 Overview | Describes features and names of parts. |
| Chapter 2 Design | Provides external dimensions, installation dimensions, peripheral device <br> design/selection instructions, and other information necessary for <br> design. |
| Chapter 3 Operation | Describes names of parts, the Inverter's operations, including how to use <br> the keys on the Digital Operator, and the monitor function. |
| Chapter 4 | Functions |
| Chapter 5 | Maintenance <br> Operations |
| Chapter 6Inspection and <br> Maintenance | Describes the causes and their countermeasures if the Inverter fails, <br> including the solutions to possible troubles (troubleshooting). |
| Chapter 7 | Describes items for periodical inspection and/or maintenance for the <br> Inverter. |
| Appendix | Provides Inverter specifications, as well as the specifications and <br> dimensions of peripheral devices. |

## Contents

Introduction ..... 1
Read and Understand this Manual ..... 2
Safety Precautions ..... 5
Precautions for Safe Use ..... 7
Precautions for Correct Use ..... 8
Checking Before Unpacking ..... 10
Revision History ..... 11
About This Manual ..... 12
Chapter 1 Overview
1-1 Functions ..... 1-1
1-2 Appearance and Names of Parts. ..... 1-3
Chapter 2 Design
2-1 Installation ..... 2-1
2-2 Removing and Mounting Each Part ..... 2-5
2-3 Wiring ..... 2-10
Chapter 3 Operation
3-1 Test Run Procedure ..... 3-2
3-2 Test Run Operation ..... 3-3
3-3 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator ..... 3-8
3-4 Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default) ..... 3-10
3-5 Keys ..... 3-16
3-6 Parameter Transition ..... 3-17
3-7 Parameter List ..... 3-19
Chapter 4 Functions
4-1 Monitor Mode ..... 4-1
4-2 Function Mode ..... 4-5
Chapter 5 Maintenance Operations
5-1 Special Display List. ..... 5-1
5-2 Troubleshooting ..... 5-5
Chapter 6 Inspection and Maintenance
6-1 Inspection and Maintenance ..... 6-1
6-2 Storage ..... 6-7
Chapter 7 Specifications
7-1 Standard Specification List ..... 7-1

## Contents

7-2 Measurement Method of Output Voltage ..... 7-5
7-3 Connection Example ..... 7-6
7-4 Dimensional Drawing ..... 7-8
7-5 Options ..... 7-14
Appendix
Appendix-1 Parameter List App-1
Appendix-2 Product Life Curve ..... App-17
Index

## Chapter 1

## Overview

1-1 Functions ..... 1-1
1-2 Appearance and Names of Parts ..... 1-3

## 1-1 Functions

## 1-1 Functions

## 3G3MX Inverter Models

| Rated voltage | Enclosure rating | Max. applicable motor capacity | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3-phase 200 V AC | IP20 (Complies with JEM1030) | 0.2 kW | 3G3MX-A2002 |
|  |  | 0.4 kW | 3G3MX-A2004 |
|  |  | 0.75 kW | 3G3MX-A2007 |
|  |  | 1.5 Kw | 3G3MX-A2015 |
|  |  | 2.2 kW | 3G3MX-A2022 |
|  |  | 3.7 kW | 3G3MX-A2037 |
|  |  | 5.5 kW | 3G3MX-A2055 |
|  |  | 7.5 kW | 3G3MX-A2075 |
| 3-phase 400 V AC |  | 0.4 kW | 3G3MX-A4004 |
|  |  | 0.75 kW | 3G3MX-A4007 |
|  |  | 1.5 kW | 3G3MX-A4015 |
|  |  | 2.2 kW | 3G3MX-A4022 |
|  |  | 3.7 kW | 3G3MX-A4037 |
|  |  | 5.5 kW | 3G3MX-A4055 |
|  |  | 7.5 kW | 3G3MX-A4075 |
| 1/3-phase 200 V AC |  | 0.2 kW | 3G3MX-AE002 |
|  |  | 0.4 kW | 3G3MX-AE004 |
|  |  | 0.75 kW | 3G3MX-AE007 |
|  |  | 1.5 kW | 3G3MX-AE015 |
|  |  | 2.2 kW | 3G3MX-AE022 |

## International Standards Models (EC Directives and UL/cUL Standards)

The 3G3MX Inverter meets the EC Directives and UL/cUL standard requirements for worldwide use.

| Classification |  | Applicable standard |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EC Directives | EMC Directive | EN61800-3: 2004 |
|  | Low-voltage Directive | EN61800-5-1: 2003 |
| UL/cUL Standards | UL508C |  |

## Easy-to-use General-purpose Inverter with Vector Control Functions

## Advanced Functions

## High Starting Torque

With its vector control, the 3G3MX Series has achieved high starting torque in excess of $200 \%$ at 1 Hz.

## Trip Suppression

This Inverter features two trip suppression functions: "Overcurrent suppression function" to suppress overcurrent trip during acceleration, and "Overvoltage LAD stop function" to suppress overvoltage trip during deceleration. Therefore, the 3G3MX Series provides tough operational capabilities regardless of the severe time setting of acceleration and deceleration.

## Equipped with Communication Function

ModBus-RTU communication allows you to perform network operation at low cost.

## Easy Operation

## Adoption of Removable Control Circuit Terminal Block

Adoption of a removable control circuit terminal block substantially reduces onerous task of wiring during the maintenance work.

## Removable Digital Operator

The 3G3MX Series features a removable Digital Operator as a standard. By removing the Digital Operator and connecting with the dedicated cable, you can operate the Inverter at hand and mount it on the surface of the control panel.

## Side-by-side Mounting

Side-by-side mounting contributes to space saving.

## Built-in Braking Circuit

All models are equipped with a braking transistor, which is capable of handling applications with rapid acceleration and stop.

## 1-2 Appearance and Names of Parts

You can open and close the terminal block cover by hand, without using any tool. When the terminal block cover is removed as illustrated below, you can operate the mode selector and perform wiring to the control circuit terminal block, the main circuit terminal block, and the relay output terminal block.

## 3G3MX-A2002 to A2007, 3G3MX-AE002 to AE004



## 3G3MX-A2015 to A2037, 3G3MX-A4004 to A4037, 3G3MX-AE007 to AE022




Note: The top cover is intended for maintenance use only. Do not remove the top cover.

## 3G3MX-A2055 to A2075, 3G3MX-A4055 to A4075



Names of Parts (When the Digital Operator is Removed)



## Chapter 2

## Design

2-1 Installation ..... 2-1
2-2 Removing and Mounting Each Part. ..... 2-5
2-3 Wiring ..... 2-10

## 2-1 Installation

## $\triangle$ WARNING

Turn off the power supply and implement wiring correctly. Not doing so may result in a serious injury
due to an electric shock.

Be sure to ground the unit. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock or fire. (200-V class: type-D grounding, 400-V class: type-C grounding)

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

|  | Do not connect resistors to the terminals (+1, P/+2, N/-) directly. <br> Doing so might result in a small-scale fire, heat generation or damage to the unit. |
| :--- | :--- | | Install a stop motion device to ensure safety. Not doing so might result in a minor injury. (A holding |
| :--- |
| brake is not a stop motion device designed to ensure safety.) |

## Safety Information

## Installation and Storage

Do not store or use the product in the following places.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
- Locations subject to ambient temperature exceeding the specifications.
-Locations subject to relative humidity exceeding the specifications.
- Locations subject to condensation due to severe temperature fluctuations.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to exposure to combustibles.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
-Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
-Locations subject to shock or vibration.


## Transporting, Installation, and Wiring

- Do not drop or apply strong impact on the product. Doing so may result in damaged parts or malfunction.
- Do not hold by the terminal cover, but hold by the fins during transportation.
- Do not connect an AC power supply voltage to the control input/output terminals. Doing so may result in damage to the product.
- Be sure to tighten the screws on the terminal block securely.

Wiring work must be done after installing the unit body.
-Do not connect any load other than a three-phase inductive motor to the $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, and W output terminals.
-Take sufficient shielding measures when using the product in the following locations. Not doing so may result in damage to the product.

Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
Locations subject to strong magnetic fields.
Locations close to power lines.

## Precautions for Use

## Installation

- Install the Inverter vertically on the wall or DIN tracks (optional).

The material of the wall has to be noninflammable such as a metal plate.

Model


Screw size for installation: M5

Model
3G3MX-A2055
-A2075
-A4055
-A4075

Screw size for installation: M6


## Main Circuit Power Supply

- Confirm that the rated input voltage of the Inverter matches the AC power supply voltage.


## Installation Environment

- Increased ambient temperatures will shorten the life of the Inverter.
-Keep the Inverter away from heating elements (such as a braking resistor, DC reactor, etc.). If the Inverter is installed in a control panel, keep the ambient temperature within the range of the specifications, taking dimensions and ventilation into consideration.

- If the ambient temperature is from $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the carrier frequency should be reduced and the Inverter capacity should be increased.
-Before installing the Inverter, place a cover over all the ventilation openings to shield them from foreign objects.
After completing the installation process, be sure to remove the covers from the Inverter before operation.



## 2-2 Removing and Mounting Each Part

## Removing and Mounting the Terminal Block Cover

■3G3MX-A2002 to A2037, 3G3MX-A4004 to A4037, 3G3MX-AE002 to AE022
(1) Removing the Terminal Block Cover

Press the one side (1) of tab A on the terminal block cover, and use the opposite side of tab A as a supporting point to disconnect tab $B$ on the same side of the pressed tab $A$.
Then, press the opposite side of tab A and disconnect the other tab B.

(2) Mounting the Terminal Cover

Push down both sides of $A$ and $B$ simultaneously from the upper side of the terminal cover until it clicks into place.


## 3G3MX-A2055 to A2075, 3G3MX-A4055 to A4075

(1) Removing the Terminal Block Cover

- Press the two A tabs on the terminal block cover toward the direction of the arrow in the figure below, and unlock the front cover to disconnect.
- Use the B tabs on the terminal block cover and the fitting part with the main unit housing as supporting points, and lift up the terminal block cover.



## 2-2 Removing and Mounting Each Part

(2) Mounting the Terminal Block Cover

Fit the $B$ tabs on the terminal block cover into the main unit housing, and push down the cover from the upper side until the two A tabs click into place.


## Removing and Mounting the Digital Operator

## Removing the Digital Operator

Pressing the upper tab on the Digital Operator, pull it up to the Inverter's front (upper direction in the figure below).
*Supplemental Information
When using the communications connector, remove the Digital Operator connection plug. It can be removed by pulling it up to the Inverter's front (upper direction in the figure below).


## Mounting the Digital Operator

Place the bottom of the Digital Operator into the open space in the front cover, and push down the upper side of the Digital Operator.
*Supplemental Information
Before mounting the Digital Operator, be sure to mount the Digital Operator connection plug. To mount the Digital Operator connection plug, push its tab into the communication connector until it clicks into place.

## Removing and Mounting the Control Circuit Terminal Blocks Removing the Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Step (1)
Pull up control circuit terminal block A (Terminals SC, S1 to S6) off the Inverter's front (upper direction in the figure below) to remove.

Step (2)
Loosen the screws on the both sides of the control circuit terminal block B (Terminals FS, FV, FI, FC, AM, PC, P2, P1) and pull it up toward the Inverter's bottom (right lower direction in the figure below) to remove.


## 2-2 Removing and Mounting Each Part

## Mounting the Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Step (1)
Push control circuit terminal block A (Terminals SC, S1 to S6) down securely on the Inverter's front (upper direction in the figure on the previous page).

Step (2)
Push control circuit terminal block B (Terminals FS, FV, FI, FC, AM, PC, P2, P1) down securely from the Inverter's bottom (right lower direction in the figure on the previous page). Furthermore, securely tighten the screws on the both sides of the terminal block. Loosened screws may result in the terminal block falling off.

Note: To remove/mount the control circuit terminal blocks, you need a screwdriver with a tip size of +No.0, and a shaft diameter of 2.4 mm or less.

## 2-3 Wiring

## Wiring to the Power Supply and Motor

Open the terminal block cover and wire the main circuit terminal blocks.
[3G3MX-A2002 to A2007, 3G3MX-AE002 to AE004


* Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEDD are indicated in parentheses ( ).

13G3MX-A2015 to A2037, 3G3MX-A4004 to A4037, 3G3MX-AE007 to AE022


## 3G3MX-A2055 to A2075, 3G3MX-A4055 to A4075



Frame format of the main circuit terminal block


## Standard Connection Diagram



[^0]
## Connecting to the Power Supply and Motor



* Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEDपด are indicated in parentheses ( ).
-Do not connect the power supply other than to R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3.
- Do not remove the short-circuit bar between P/+2 and +1, except when a DC reactor is connected.

Note 1: Install an earth leakage breaker on the power supply input side.
(Select an earth leakage breaker having a larger high-frequency sensed current and avoid unnecessary operations.)
If the wiring between the Inverter and the motor is too long (longer than 10 m ), the thermal relay may malfunction due to harmonics. Install an AC reactor on the Inverter output side, or use a current sensor instead of the thermal relay.
Note 2: Connect securely to the ground as specified (type-D grounding for 200-V class, and type-C grounding for 400-V class). Do not share the grounding electrode with other strong electrical devices.

Example of incorrect grounding
Example of correct grounding


Wiring the Control Circuit Terminals and Relay Output Terminals


## ■Wiring Example of the Control Circuit Terminal Block (Sink Logic)



Note 1: When connecting a relay to the multi-function output terminal, install a surge-absorbing diode in parallel with the relay. The output circuit can break down due to surge voltage when the relay is switched on/off.
Note 2: For the signal line, use a twisted shield wire and apply the shield coating as illustrated on the next page. Keep the length to 20 m or less.


Note 3: Separate the wiring from the power cable of the main circuit and from the wiring on the relay control circuit. (More than 10 cm apart.)

Selecting the Sequence Input Method (Sink/Source Logic)


## 2-3 Wiring

## Wiring the Main Circuit Terminals

## ■Connecting the Main Circuit Terminals

| Motor output (kW) | Applicable Inverter model | Wiring | Applicable device |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Power cable | Earth leakage breaker (ELB) | Fuse size (class J) Rated 600 V |
| 0.2 | 3G3MX-A2002 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (5 A) | 10 A |
| 0.4 | 3G3MX-A2004 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (5 A) | 10 A |
|  | 3G3MX-A4004 |  |  | 3 A |
| 0.75 | 3G3MX-A2007 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (10 A) | 15 A |
|  | 3G3MX-A4007 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (5 A) | 6 A |
| 1.5 | 3G3MX-A2015 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (15 A) | 15 A |
|  | 3G3MX-A4015 | 2.0 mm ${ }^{2}$ | (10 A) | 10 A |
| 2.2 | 3G3MX-A2022 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (20 A) | 20 A |
|  | 3G3MX-A4022 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (10 A) | 10 A |
| 3.7 | 3G3MX-A2037 | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (30 A) | 30 A |
|  | 3G3MX-A4037 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (15 A) | 15 A |
| 5.5 | 3G3MX-A2055 | $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (50 A) | 40 A |
|  | 3G3MX-A4055 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (30 A) | 20 A |
| 7.5 | 3G3MX-A2075 | $8.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (60 A) | 50 A |
|  | 3G3MX-A4075 | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (30 A) | 25 A |
| 0.2 | 3G3MX-AE002 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (5 A) | - |
| 0.4 | 3G3MX-AE004 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (5 A) | - |
| 0.75 | 3G3MX-AE007 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (10 A) | - |
| 1.5 | 3G3MX-AE015 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (15 A) | - |
| 2.2 | 3G3MX-AE022 | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (20 A) | - |

- For the main circuit terminals, always use insulated electrical wires with a rated voltage of 600 V and a rated temperature of $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or higher.
- Use the crimp-type terminal with an insulating sleeve to connect to the terminals.
- Up to two wires can be connected to one terminal.
- To prevent possible voltage drops, increase the wire size in accordance with the cable length.
- To connect the $100-\mathrm{V}$ or $200-\mathrm{V}$ model to the relay output terminal, use a wire of $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
- To connect seven wires or more to the control circuit terminal block, use a shield wire of $0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ or less.
- Strip the signal line by 5 to 6 mm , and connect the exposed wire. (In the case of stranded wires, make sure that the wires are not unraveled.)
- Make sure that the maximum outside coating diameter of the signal line is 2.0 mm or less (except for the alarm signal line). (For the mark tube mounted cable and multi-core cable, keep both the mark tube and the sheathstripped length 40 mm or more from the connecting end. A thick line may prevent proper closing of the cover of the terminal block.)
- To meet the UL standards, always insert a UL-standard fuse (J type) on the power supply side.
- Use a ground wire with a larger diameter than that of the power cable shown above.

Choose the sensitivity current of the earth leakage breaker (ELB), depending on the total distance (L) between the Inverter and the power supply, and the Inverter and the motor.

| $L$ | Sensitivity <br> current (mA) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 100 m max. | 30 |
| 300 m max. | 100 |
| 800 m max. | 200 |

Guide of leakage current: If a CV wire is used and routed through a metal pipe, Due to the higher specific inductive capacity of the H-IV wire, the leakage current increases about eight times. Use a wire with a sensitivity current one-level higher. The leakage current mentioned here is the effective value of the fundamental wave, and high-frequency currents are excluded.

## Terminal arrangement

| Main circuit terminal block | Type | Screw size | D (mm) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A2002 to A2007 AE002 to AE004 (*1) | M3.5 | 7.6 |
|  | A2015 to A2037 A4004 to A4037 AE007 to AE022 <br> (*1) | M4 | 10 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A2055 to A2075 } \\ & \text { A4055 to A4075 } \end{aligned}$ | M5 | 13 |



Main Circuit Terminal Block
*1. For 3G3MX-AEDロロ, L1, L2, N/L3 are indicated instead of R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 respectively.

| Type | A2002 to A2007 <br> AE002 to AE004 |  | A2015 to A2037 <br> A4004 to A4037 <br> AE007 to AE022 |  | A2055 to A2075 <br> A4055 to A4075 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Screw size | D (mm) | Screw size | D (mm) | Screw size | D (mm) |
| Main circuit | M3.5 | 7.6 | M4 | 10 | M5 | 13 |
| Control circuit | M2 | - | M2 | - | M2 | - |
| Relay | M2.5 | - | M2.5 | - | M2.5 | - |
| Ground | M4 | - | M4 | - | M6 | - |

## 2-3 Wiring

Screw Tightening Torque

| Screw | Tightening torque |
| :---: | :---: |
| M2 | 0.2 Nom (max. 0.25 N $\quad$ m) |
| M2.5 | 0.5 Nm (max. 0.6 N•m) |
| M3.5 | 0.8 Nom (max. 0.9 Nom) |
| M4 | 1.2 N•m (max. 1.3 N•m) |
| M5 | 2.0 N•m (max. 2.6 Nm) |


Relay output terminal block

| MB | MA | MC |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

Explanation of the Main Circuit Terminal Connection

| Terminal symbol | Terminal name | Function | Connection example |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { R/L1, } \\ & \mathrm{S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \\ & \mathrm{~T} / \mathrm{L} 3^{*} \end{aligned}$ | Main power supply input terminal | Connect the input power supply. |  |
| U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | Inverter output terminal | Connect to the motor. | Do not remove the short-circuit bar between +1 and $\mathrm{P} /+2$ when a DC reactor is not connected. |
| $\begin{aligned} & +1, \\ & \mathrm{P} /+2 \end{aligned}$ | External DC reactor terminal | Normally connected by the short-circuit bar. Remove the short-circuit bar between +1 and $P /+2$ when a DC reactor is connected. |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \mathrm{P} /+2 \\ \mathrm{RB} \end{array}$ | External braking resistor connection terminal | Connect the optional braking resistor. (If a braking torque is required) |  |
| P/+2, N/- | Regenerative braking unit connection terminal | Connect optional regenerative braking units. <br> (If a braking torque is required) (if insufficient with only the built-in braking circuit) |  |
| $\dagger$ | Ground terminal | Ground (Connect to the ground to prevent electric shock and reduce noise.) |  |

* Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEDप्व are indicated as L1, L2, N/L3 instead of R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 respectively.


## Main Circuit Connection Diagram



* Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEDDD are indicated as L1, L2, N/L3 instead of R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 respectively.


## ■Wiring the Main Circuit Terminals (Input Side)

## Installing a Molded-case Circuit Breaker (MCCB)

- Always connect the Inverter and power supply via a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) to protect the Inverter from damage that may result from short-circuiting.
- Always connect the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) and power supply via an MCCB, according to the Inverter capacity.
- Install one MCCB per Inverter.
- Choose an appropriate MCCB capacity according to the fuse size on page 2-15.
-When choosing an MCCB's time characteristics, be sure to consider the Inverter's overload protection ( 1 minute at $150 \%$ of the rated output current).
- By programming the sequence as illustrated below, you can turn off the power via the relay outputs (MA, MB, and MC) for the 3G3MX Series.

* Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEㅁㅁㅁ are indicated in parentheses ( ).


## Installing a Ground Fault Interrupter

-The Inverter's output uses high-speed switching, and so generates high-frequency current leakage. (Generally, if the power cable is 1 m , the leakage current is approx. 100 mA per Inverter, and approx. 5 mA is added per additional meter.)

- At the power supply input part, install a special-purpose ground fault interrupter for Inverters that exclude high-frequency leakage current and detect only the leakage current within a frequency range that is hazardous to humans. (Choose a ground fault interrupter with a sensitivity current of at least 10 mA per Inverter.)
- Alternatively, use a general ground fault interrupter with a sensitivity current of 200 mA or more per Inverter, and with an operating time of 0.1 s or more.


## Installing a Magnetic Contactor (MC)

- If the power supply of the main circuit is shut off due to sequencing, a magnetic contactor (MC) can be used. (When forcibly stopping the load with an MC on the primary side of the main circuit, however, the regenerative braking does not work and the load coasts to a stop (free run).)
- Frequently opening and closing the magnetic contactor (MC) to start and stop a load may cause the Inverter to break down. To extend the life of the Inverter's internal electrolytic capacitor, limit the frequency to no more than once every 30 minutes.


## Connection Sequence to the Terminal Block

- Input power supply can be connected to any terminal because the phase sequence of the input power supply is irrelevant to that of the terminal block (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3).


## 2-3 Wiring

## Installing an AC Reactor

- If the Inverter is connected to a large-capacity power transformer ( 660 kVA or more) or the phase advance capacitor is in use, a large peak current may flow through the input power circuit, causing the converter unit to break down.
- Install an optional AC reactor on the input side of the Inverter. An AC reactor will also improve the power factor of the power input side.


## Installing a Surge Absorber

- Always use a surge absorber or diode when magnetic contactors (MC), electromagnetic relays, solenoid valves, solenoid, and magnetic brakes are used.


## Connecting a Regenerative Braking Unit

When running a load with a large inertia or a vertical axis, regenerative energy will return to the Inverter.
If overvoltage in the main circuit is generated during deceleration, this indicates that the regenerative energy exceeds the capacity of the Inverter. In this case, use a regenerative braking unit.
-When using a regenerative braking unit, be sure to include a sequence whereby the power supply for the Inverter will be turned off in the event of abnormal overheating. Not doing so may result in fire.

For a regenerative braking unit: Use the error contact output (MA, MB).


* Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEㅁㅁㅁ are indicated in parentheses ( ).
<Braking Resistors and Braking Resistor Units for the Inverter>

| Name | Model | Specifications |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Regenerative <br> braking unit | 3G3AX-RBU21 | 3/1-phase <br> $200 ~$ | For general use (with built-in <br> resistor) |
|  | 3G3AX-RBU22 |  |  |
|  | 3G3AX-RBU41 | 3-phase <br> 400 V | For general use (with built-in <br> resistor) |

## Installing a Noise Filter on the Input Side

-The Inverter's output uses high-speed switching, so noise may be transmitted from the Inverter to the power line, affecting peripheral devices.

- It is recommended that a noise filter be installed on the input side to minimize noise transmission. (Installing a noise filter on the input side can also reduce the noise from the power line to the Inverter.)
<Recommended Input Noise Filters for the Inverter>

| General | EMC-conforming |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3G3AX-NFI | 3G3AX-EFI |



* Use a noise filter designed for Inverters. A general-purpose noise filter may be less effective and not reduce noise.


## Wiring the Main Circuit Terminals (Output Side)

## Connect the Terminal Block to the Load

-Check that the motor rotates forward with the forward command. Switch over any two of the output terminals (U/T1, $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3$ ) and reconnect if the motor rotates in reverse to the forward command.

## Never Connect a Power Supply to the Output Terminals

-If voltage is applied to the output terminals, the internal circuit of the Inverter will be damaged. Never connect a power supply to output terminals U/T1, V/T2, or W/T3.

## Never Short-circuit or Ground the Output Terminals

- Never touch the output terminals by hand.
-If the output wires come into contact with metal materials, an electric shock or ground fault will occur. This is extremely hazardous. Be careful not to short-circuit the output wires.


## Do Not Use a Phase Advance Capacitor or Noise Filter

-Doing so may result in damage to the Inverter or cause the parts to burn. Never connect a phase advance capacitor or LC/RC noise filter to the output circuit.

## Do Not Use an Electromagnetic Switch

-If a load is connected to the Inverter during running, an inrush current will actuate the overcurrent protective circuit in the Inverter. Do not connect an electromagnetic switch or magnetic contactor (MC) to the output circuit.

## Install a Noise Filter on the Output Side

Connect a noise filter to the output side of the Inverter to reduce induction and radio noise.


Induction noise:

Radio noise:

Electromagnetic induction can generate noise on the signal line, causing the controller to malfunction.

Electromagnetic waves from the Inverter and I/O cables can cause the radio receiver to generate noise.

## Countermeasures Against Induction Noise

To reduce induction noise from the output side, the following method is also effective.

- Run the cables collectively through the mounted metal pipe. Keeping the metal pipe at least 30 cm away from the signal line reduces induction noise.



## Cable Length Between Inverter and Motor

Use a cable of 50 m or less between the Inverter and the motor. If the cable length is increased, the stray capacitance between the Inverter outputs and the ground is increased proportionally. An increase in stray capacitance causes high-frequency leakage current to increase, affecting the current detector in the Inverter's output unit and peripheral devices. If your system configuration requires a cable length of 50 m or more, perform the following:
-Wire in metallic ducts.

- Use separate cables for each phase.
- Set the Inverter to a lower carrier frequency (b083).


## Do Not Use Single-phase Motors

- A single-phase motor uses the capacitor start method or split-phase start method to determine its rotation direction at startup, and thus is not suitable for the variable speed control via the Inverter. Do not use single-phase motors.
*If a capacitor start motor is used, the capacitor may be damaged by a sudden electric charge and discharge caused by Inverter output. If a split-phase start motor is used, the startup coil may burn because the centrifugal switch does not operate.


## 2-3 Wiring

## ISpecifications of Control Circuit Terminals


*1. Below are the contact specifications of the relay outputs.

| Output terminal |  | Resistance load | Inductive load |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MA-MC | Max. contact capacity | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC,} 2 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{DC}, 3 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} D, 0.6 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Min. contact capacity | 100 V AC, 10 mA <br> 5 V DC, 100 mA |  |
| MB-MC | Max. contact capacity | $\begin{aligned} & 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 1 \mathrm{~A} \\ & 30 \mathrm{~V} D C, 1 \mathrm{~A} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} D, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Min. contact capacity | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 10 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & 5 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{DC}, 100 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |  |

## Mode Selector

For the mounting position of each selector, refer to page 1-6.
<Input Logic Selector>
Available to switch the input logic (source or sink) in the multi-function input terminal circuit.

| Symbol | Name | Status |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SR/SK | Input logic selector | SR | Source logic |
|  |  | SK [Default] | Sink logic |

<RS-485 Communication/Operator Selector>
Select the mode according to the option connected to the communications connector. When using the 3G3AX-OP01 supplied with the Inverter, it is available regardless of the switch condition.

| Symbol | Name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 485/OPE | RS-485 communication/ <br> operator selector | 485 | ModBus communication |
|  |  | OPE [Default] | Digital Operator (Option: 3G3AX-OP01) |

<Frequency Reference/RUN Command Source Selector>
Switches the source for frequency reference and RUN command of the Inverter.

| Symbol | Name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Frequency reference/ | TM | Control terminal block (terminals): The set values in A001 and A002 are disabled. <br> Frequency reference: Analog external input (FV, FI) <br> RUN command : Operation using the FW or RV terminal 00 (FW) or 01 (RV) must be allocated to the multi-function input terminals. |
| TM/PRG | RUN command source selector | PRG [Default] | Digital Operator setting (depends on the set values in A001 andA002.) <br> Frequency reference: Adjuster (factory default) <br> Available to change with the frequency <br> reference selection (A001).RUN command: Digital Operator <br> Available to change with the RUN <br> command selection (A002). |

## Functions of the Control Circuit Terminals



## 2-3 Wiring

*1. By factory default, multi-function output terminals, [P1] and [P2] are set to NO contact. To switch to NC contact, change the C031 and C032 settings. In addition, these terminals are reset to NO contact when initialized.
*2.The factory default setting (C036) of the relay output terminals (MA, MB-MC) is set to NC contact. In addition, these terminals are reset to NC contact when initialized.
To use the Inverter as an alternative to a conventional model or for built-in use with a system, check the contact logic of the relay output terminal setting (C036), and match the logic with that of the peripheral circuit before use. If these contact logics conflict with each other, a system breakdown may occur.
*3. Output terminal status

| C036 set value | Power <br> supply | Output <br> signal | Output terminal status |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | MB-MC |  |
| 00 | ON | ON | Closed | Open |
|  | OFF | Open | Closed |  |
|  | OFF | - | Open | Closed |
| 01 <br> (Factory default) | ON | ON | Open | Closed |
|  | OFF | OFF | Closed | Open |
|  | O | Open | Closed |  |

*4. Contact specifications

| Output terminal |  | Resistance load | Inductive load |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MA-MC | Max. | $\begin{aligned} & 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 2 \mathrm{~A} \\ & 30 \mathrm{~V} D C, 3 \mathrm{~A} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{DC}, 0.6 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Min. | 100 V AC, 10 mA <br> 5 V DC, 100 mA |  |
| MB-MC | Max. | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 1 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} D C, 1 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{DC}, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Min. | 100 V AC, 10 mA 5 V DC, 100 mA |  |

## Mode Selector List

| Symbol | Name | Description |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SR/SK | Input logic selector | Available to switch the input logic (source or sink) in the multi-function input terminal circuit.*1 |  |
|  |  | SR | Source logic |
|  |  | SK <br> [factory default] | Sink logic |
| 485/OPE | RS-485 communication/ operator selector | Select the mode according to the option connected to the communications connector. *2 |  |
|  |  | 485 | ModBus communication |
|  |  | OPE <br> [factory default] | Digital Operator (Option: 3G3AX-OP01) |
| TM/PRG | Frequency reference/ RUN command source selector | Switches the source for frequency reference and RUN command of the Inverter. |  |
|  |  | TM | Control terminal block (Terminals) <br> Frequency reference: Analog external input (FV, FI) <br> RUN command : Operation using the FW or RV terminal 00 (FW) or 01 (RV) must be allocated to the multi-function input terminals. |
|  |  | PRG <br> [factory default] | Digital Operator settings (depends on the set values in A001 and A002.) $\begin{array}{\|cc} \text { Frequency reference: FREQ adjuster (factory default) } \\ \text { Available to change with the frequency } \\ \text { reference selection (A001). } \\ \text { RUN command } \quad \begin{array}{c} \text { : } \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text { Digital Operator (factory default) } \\ \text { Available to change with the RUN } \\ \text { command selection (A002). } \end{array} \end{array}$ |

*1. The PSC terminal I/O will be switched accordingly. Do not switch the selector while the power is being supplied. Doing so may damage the Inverter.
*2. When using the 3G3MX Series standard Digital Operator, it can be used regardless of the 485/OPE communications selector.

## 2-3 Wiring

## Conforming to EC Directives

## ■Conforming Standards

\author{

- EMC directive <br> EN 61800-3 <br> -Low-voltage directive <br> EN 61800-5-1
}


## Concept of Conformity

## EMC Directive

OMRON products are the electrical devices incorporated and used in various machines or manufacturing equipment. For this reason, we make efforts to conform our products to their related EMC standards so that the machines or equipment which have incorporated our products should easily conform to the EMC standards. The 3G3MX models have conformed to the EMC directive EN 61800-3 by following the installation and wiring method as shown below. Your machines or equipment, however, vary in type, and in addition, EMC performance depends on the configuration, wiring, or location of the devices or control panels which incorporate the EC directive conforming products. This in turn does not allow us to confirm the condition and the conformity in which our products are used. Therefore, we appreciate confirmation of the final EMC conformity for the whole machine or equipment on your own.

## Wiring the Power Supply

- Be sure to connect the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) and power supply via an EMC conforming dedicated noise filter 3G3AX-EFI $\square \square$.
-Keep the ground cable as short as possible.
-Keep the cable between the Inverter and the noise filter as short as possible.


## Connecting a Motor to the Inverter

-When connecting a motor to the Inverter, be sure to use shield braided cables.

- Keep the cables as short as possible.


## Low-voltage Directive

The 3G3MX models have conformed to the EMC directive EN61800-5-1 by performing the machine installation and wiring as shown below.
-The 3G3MX models are an open type device. Be sure to install it inside the control panel.
-The power supply and voltage (SELV) with reinforced or double insulation should be used for wiring to the control circuit terminals.
-To satisfy requirements of the LVD (low-voltage) directive, the Inverter must be protected with a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) in case a short-circuiting accident occurs. Be sure to install a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power supply side of the Inverter.

- Use one molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) per Inverter.
- Use the crimp-type terminal with an insulation sleeve to connect to the main circuit terminals.
-When not using the braking resistor or braking resistor unit, connect the crimp-type terminal with an insulation sleeve to the braking resistor connection terminals ( $\mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{~N} /-)$.


## Chapter 3

## Operation

3-1 Test Run Procedure ..... 3-2
3-2 Test Run Operation ..... 3-3
3-3 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator ..... 3-8
3-4 Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default)3-10
3-5 Keys ..... 3-16
3-6 Parameter Transition ..... 3-17
3-7 Parameter List ..... 3-19

## A WARNING

| Do not put on or take off the Digital Operator•control circuit terminal block•terminal block cover while |
| :--- |
| the input power is being supplied. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock. | | Do not remove the terminal block cover during the power supply and 5 minutes after the power |
| :--- |
| shutoff. |
| Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock. |

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

Do not touch the Inverter fins, braking resistors and the motor, which become too hot during the power supply and for some time after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a burn.

Take safety precautions such as setting up a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) that matches the Inverter capacity on the power supply side. Not doing so might result in damage to property due to the short circuit of the load.

## Safety Information

## Operation and Adjustment

- Be sure to confirm the permissible range of motors and machines before operation because the Inverter speed can be changed easily from low to high.
- Provide a separate holding brake if necessary.


## Precautions for Use

## Error Retry Function

-Do not come close to the machine when using the error retry function because the machine may abruptly start when stopped by an alarm.

- Be sure to confirm the RUN signal is turned off before resetting the alarm because the machine may abruptly start.


## Operation Stop Command

-Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
-When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.

## 3-1 Test Run Procedure



## 3-2 Test Run Operation

## Power On

## Checkpoints Before Turning On the Power

- Make sure that an appropriate power supply voltage is supplied and that the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) are wired correctly.

3G3MX-A2D: 3-phase 200 to 240 V AC
3G3MX- AED: 1/3-phase 200 to 240 V AC (Connect to L1 and N/L3 for 1 phase)
3G3MX-A4D: 3-phase 380 to 480 V AC

- Make sure that the motor output terminals ( $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2$, and $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{T} 3$ ) are connected to the motor correctly.
- Make sure that the control circuit terminals and the control device are wired correctly and that all control terminals are turned off.
- Set the motor to a no-load state (i.e., not connected to the mechanical system).


## - Power On

- After checking the above, turn on the power.


## Display Status Check

-When the power is turned on normally, the display shows:

| [Normal] | RUN LED indicator (during RUN) | ON | ALARM LED indicator | OFF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | POWER LED indicator | : ON | RUN command LED indicator | ON |
|  | Volume LED indicator | : ON | Data LED indicator (frequency) | ON |
|  | Data display | : Displays the set value in d001 |  |  |
| -If an error occurs, refer to "Chapter 5 Maintenance Operations" and make the necessary changes to remedy. |  |  |  |  |
| [Fault] | RUN LED indicator (during RUN) | ON | ALARM LED indicator | ON |
|  | POWER LED indicator | : ON | RUN command LED indicator | ON |
|  | Volume LED indicator | : ON | Data LED indicator (frequency) | ON |
|  | Data display | : An error code, such as "E-01", is displayed. (The display varies depending on the type of error.) |  |  |

## Parameter Initialization

- Initialize the parameters using the following procedure.
- To initialize the parameters, set parameter b084 to "02".
Key sequence


## 3-2 Test Run Operation

■Setting the Motor Capacity Selection (H003), Motor Pole Number Selection (H004) and Motor Voltage Selection (H007)

| Parameter <br> No. | Name | Description | Setting range | Unit of <br> Setting | Default <br> setting | Interrupt <br> during <br> RUN |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H003 | Motor capacity <br> selection | Sets the capacity of the <br> motor connected to the <br> Inverter. | $200-\mathrm{V}$ class <br> 0.2/0.4/0.75/1.5/ <br> 2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5 <br> $400-\mathrm{V}$ class <br> $0.4 / 0.75 / 1.5 / 2.2 /$ <br> $3.7 / 5.5 / 7.5$ | kW | Varies with <br> the capacity. | No |
| H004 | Motor pole <br> number <br> selection | Sets the pole number of the <br> motor connected to the <br> Inverter. | $2 / 4 / 6 / 8$ | Pole | 4 | No |
| H007 | Motor voltage <br> selection | Sets the voltage of the <br> motor connected to the <br> Inverter. | $00: 200 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> $01: 400 \mathrm{~V}$ | - | Depends on <br> the Inverter <br> model | No |

Key sequence

## No-load Operation

- Start the no-load motor (i.e., not connected to the mechanical system) using the Digital Operator.
* Before operating the Digital Operator, check that the FREQ adjuster is set to "MIN."
* Make sure that the LED indicator above the FREQ adjuster and the RUN command LED indicator are lit.

■Forward/Reverse Rotation via the Digital Operator

| Key sequence | Display example | Description |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  | Press and hold the Mode key for 3 seconds or more to display "d001", <br> and then press again. <br> (Monitors the frequency reference.) |
| RUN |  |  | Press the RUN key. <br> The RUN command LED indicator is lit. |

- By turning the FREQ adjuster, make sure that there is no vibration or abnormal sound from the motor.
- Make sure that no errors have occurred in the Inverter during operation.
- Switch between forward and reverse with the operator rotation direction selection (F004).


## Stopping the Motor

- After completing the no-load operation, press the STOP/RESET key. The motor will stop.


## Actual Load Operation

- After checking the operation with the motor in the no-load status, connect the mechanical system and operate with an actual load.
*Before operating the Digital Operator, check that the FREQ adjuster is set to "MIN."


## Connecting the Mechanical System

- After confirming that the motor has stopped completely, connect the mechanical system.
- Be sure to tighten all the screws when fixing in the motor axis.


## Operation via the Digital Operator

-Because a possible error may occur during operation, make sure that the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator is easily accessible.

- Use the Digital Operator to operate the Inverter the same way as in no-load operation.


## Checking the Operating Status

- After making sure that the operating direction is correct and that the Inverter is operating smoothly at a slow speed, increase the frequency reference.
- By changing the frequency reference or the rotation direction, make sure that there is no vibration or abnormal sound from the motor.
Make sure that the output current (output current monitor [d002]) is not excessive.


## 3－3 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator



|  | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| POWER $\bigcirc$ | POWER LED indicator | Lit when the power is supplied to the control circuit． |
| ALARM $\bigcirc$ | ALARM LED indicator | Lit when an Inverter error occurs． |
| ORUN | RUN（during RUN）LED indicator | Lit when the Inverter is running． |
| $\bigcirc$ PRG | PROGRAM LED indicator | Lit when the set value of each function is indicated on the data display． <br> Blinks during warning（when the set value is incorrect）． |
| E1 Ef，Ef | Data display | Displays relevant data，such as frequency reference，output current， and set values． |
| $\begin{aligned} & O H z \\ & O A \end{aligned}$ | Data LED indicator | Lit according to the indication on the data display． Hz：Frequency A：Current |
| MIN MAX | Volume LED indicator | Lit when the frequency reference source is set to the FREQ adjuster． |
|  | FREQ adjuster | Sets a frequency．Available only when the frequency reference source is set to the FREQ adjuster．（Check that the Volume LED indicator is lit．） |
| $\bigcirc$ | RUN command LED indicator | Lit when the RUN command source is set to the Digital Operator． （The RUN key on the Digital Operator is available for operation．） |
| RUN | RUN key | Activates the Inverter．Available only when operation via the Digital Operator is selected． <br> （Check that the RUN command LED indicator is lit．） |
| STOP | STOP／RESET key | Decelerates and stops the Inverter．Functions as a reset key if an Inverter error occurs． |
|  | Mode key | Switches between：the monitor mode（dロロロ），the basic function mode（Fロロロ），and the extended function mode（Aㅁㅁ，bपロロ， Cㅁㅁㅁ，Hㅁㅁㅁ）． |

## 3-3 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator

|  | Name | Description |
| ---: | :--- | :--- |
|  | Enter key | Enters the set value. <br> (To change the set value, be sure to press the Enter key.) |
|  | Increment key | Changes the mode. <br> Also, increases the set value of each function. |

## 3-4 Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default)

Displaying the Monitor Mode, Basic Function Mode, and Extended Function Mode
2. The code of the monitor mode is displayed (as "d001").

> ("d002" is displayed.)

- Press the Mode key once to return from the code display of the monitor mode to the monitor display.

(Continued to the next page)


## 3-4 Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default)

3. The code of the basic function mode is displayed (as "F001").

Press $\mathbb{N}$ Press
(4 times)
(4 times)
4. The extended function mode is displayed (as "A---").

5. The code of the monitor mode is displayed (as "d001").

-Returns to step 2.

## Setting Functions

- Switch the method of the RUN command. (Digital Operator $\rightarrow$ Control terminal block)
-To switch the method of the RUN command from the Digital Operator (factory default) to the control terminal block, you need to change the frequency reference selection (A001) from the Digital Operator (02) to the terminal (01).

1. Display the extended function mode (as "A---").

-To display "A---", follow the indication method described in "Displaying the Monitor Mode, Basic Function Mode, and Extended Function Mode" (page 3-10)".
-By default, the RUN command LED indicator will light up as the RUN command source is set to the Digital Operator.
2. The code of the extended function mode is displayed (as "A001").

("A002" is displayed.)

$\checkmark$ Press $\square$.
3. The setting of the extended function mode is displayed (setting in "A002").

-"02 (Digital Operator)" (default setting) is displayed in the RUN command source (A002).
-The PROGRAM (PRG) LED indicator lights up while the extended function mode setting is displayed.
(Continued to the next page)

## 3-4 Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default)

(Change the A002 setting.)

-Change the RUN command source to the control terminal "01".
Press $\triangle$
4. The code of the monitor mode is displayed (as "A002").

-Press the Enter key to fix the changed setting data.
-The RUN command source is changed to the control terminal, and the RUN command LED indicator will go off.

- You can now change to another extended function code.

5. The extended function mode is displayed (as "A---").


- You can now move to another extended function mode, the monitor mode, and the basic function mode.


## Setting Function Codes

- You can enter codes for the monitor mode, basic function mode, and extended function mode directly, as well as through the scrolling method.
- Below is an example where code d001 of the monitor mode is changed to extended function A029.

1. Display the code of the monitor mode (as "d001").

(Continued to the next page)
2. Change the function code.

("A001" is displayed.)

-"A" blinks.

- Press the Enter key to fix the blinking digit.

3. Change the 3rd digit of the function code.

-"0" of the 3rd digit blinks.
-Press the Enter key to fix "0" of the 3rd digit as you need not change it.
-Press the Mode key to start "A" blinking again.
4. Change the $2 n d$ digit of the function code.


- " 0 " of the 2 nd digit blinks.
-Press the Mode key to start "0" of the 3rd digit blinking again.
(Continued to the next page)


## 3-4 Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default)

("A021" is displayed.)

5. Change the 1st digit of the function code.

-"1" of the 1st digit blinks.

- Press the Mode key to start " 0 " of the 2 nd digit blinking again.
("A029" is displayed.)

-" 9 " of the 1st digit blinks.

6. The function code selection is complete.

"A029" selection completed.

- Press the Mode key to change the data for A029.
(Supplemental Information)
- If you enter a parameter number that is not included in the parameter list, the display returns to the parameter previously displayed.
- Press the Enter key to shift the digit to the right, and the Mode key to shift to the left.


## 3-5 Keys

|  | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\infty$ | Mode key | Switches between the command setting and the data setting, and between the extended function mode and the basic function mode. <br> With this key, you can always change the display as follows: <br> [Supplemental Information] <br> To jump to "d001" from any function mode, hold down the Mode key for 3 seconds. <br> Note: Always press the Enter key to store any changed data. |
| N | Increment key | Changes the set values, parameters, and commands. |
| V | Decrement key |  |
| RUN | RUN key | Starts the operation. Forward/Reverse rotation depends on the "F004" setting. |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \frac{\text { STOP }}{\text { RESSET }} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | STOP/RESET key | Stops the operation. Functions as a reset key if an error occurs. |
| $\checkmark$ | Enter key | Enters and stores changed data. <br> Do not press the Enter key if you don't want to store any changes, for example, if you change the data inadvertently. |

## 3-6 Parameter Transition


*1. Data is not stored by pressing the Mode key.
*2. Press the Enter key to store the data.
*3. When you press the Mode key after you return to the parameter number display without storing the data in the extended function mode, the mode selection function is selected.
*4. When you press the Enter key with $\mathrm{d}^{* * *}$ or F001 displayed, the monitor value is stored as the initial display that appears when the power is turned on.
*5. When you press the Enter key, the first digit of each parameter setting is stored as the initial display that appears when the power is turned on.
(Example: $\because$ 亿

* To display a specific monitor when the power is turned on, press the Enter key with that monitor displayed. If a parameter for an extended function code is stored after pressing the Enter key, however, that code (A---, b---, C---, d---, or H---) appears at the next power-on. To prevent this, always press the Enter key again with the desired monitor displayed after storing a parameter.


## 3-7 Parameter List

Monitor Mode (dㅁㅁㅁ) / Basic Function Mode (Fㅁㅁ)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d001 | Output frequency monitor | 0.0 to 400.0 | - | - | Hz | 4-1 |
| d002 | Output current monitor | 0.0 to 999.9 | - | - | A | 4-1 |
| d003 | Rotation direction monitor | F: Forward o: Stop <br> r: Reverse | - | - | - | 4-1 |
| d004 | PID feedback value monitor | 0.00 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 9999 . | - | - | - | 4-1 |
| d005 | Multi-function input monitor |  | - | - | - | 4-2 |
| d006 | Multi-function output monitor | Example) <br> Terminal <br> P1, P2: ON <br> Terminal <br> MA: OFF | - | - | - | 4-2 |
| d007 | Output frequency monitor (after conversion) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 3996(10000 \text { to } 39960) \\ & \text { (Output frequency } \times \text { Conversion factor of } \\ & \text { b086) } \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | 4-2 |
| d013 | Output voltage monitor | 0 . to 600. | - | - | V | 4-3 |
| d016 | Total RUN time | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 . \text { to } 9999 . \\ & 1000 \text { to } 9999 \\ & \lceil 100 \text { to }\lceil 999[\mathrm{~h}] \end{aligned}$ | - | - | h | 4-3 |
| d017 | Power ON time monitor | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 . \text { to } 9999 . \\ & 1000 \text { to } 9999 \\ & \lceil 100 \text { to }\lceil 999[\mathrm{~h}] \end{aligned}$ | - | - | h | 4-3 |
| d080 | Fault frequency monitor | 0. to 9999. | - | - | - | 4-3 |
| d081 | Fault monitor 1 (Latest) | Error code (condition of occurrence) $\rightarrow$ Output frequency [Hz] $\rightarrow$ Output current [A] $\rightarrow$ Internal DC voltage [V] $\rightarrow$ RUN time $[\mathrm{h}] \rightarrow$ ON time [h] | - | - |  | 4-3 |
| d082 | Fault monitor 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| d083 | Fault monitor 3 |  |  |  |  |  |
| F001 | Output frequency setting/monitor | 0.0/Starting frequency to 400.0 | - | Yes | Hz | 4-5 |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F002 | Acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 10.0 | Yes | s | 4-5 |
| F202 | 2nd acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 10.0 | Yes | s | 4-5 |
| F003 | Deceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000 . | 10.0 | Yes | s | 4-5 |
| F203 | 2nd deceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000 . | 10.0 | Yes | s | 4-5 |
| F004 | Operator rotation direction selection | 00: Forward <br> 01: Reverse | 00 | No | - | 4-6 |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## 3-7 Parameter List

## Extended Function Mode

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| O <br> $\bar{y}$ <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 | A001 | Frequency reference selection | 00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: Modbus communication <br> 10: Frequency operation result | 00 | No | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-7 \\ & 4-66 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | A201 | *2nd frequency reference selection |  | 00 | No | - | 4-7 |
|  | A002 | RUN command selection | 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator <br> 03: Modbus communication | 02 | No | - | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4-8 \\ 4-66 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | A202 | *2nd RUN command selection |  | 02 | No | - | 4-8 |
|  | A003 | Base frequency | 30. to Max. frequency [A004] | 60. | No | Hz | 4-8 |
|  | A203 | *2nd base frequency | 30 to Max. frequency [A204] | 60. |  |  |  |
|  | A004 | Maximum frequency | 30. to 400. | 60. | No | Hz | 4-9 |
|  | A204 | *2nd maximum frequency |  | 60. |  |  |  |
|  | A005 | FV/FI selection | 00: Switches between FV/FI via terminal AT <br> 01: Disabled (Outputs FV+FI) <br> 02: Switches between FV/VR via terminal AT <br> 03: Switches between FI/VR via terminal AT | 00 | No | - | 4-10 |
|  | A011 | FV start frequency | 0.0 to Max. frequency | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-10 |
|  | A012 | FV end frequency | 0.0 to Max. frequency | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-10 |
|  | A013 | FV start ratio | 0. to 100. | 0. | No | \% | 4-10 |
|  | A014 | FV end ratio | 0. to 100. | 100. | No | \% | 4-10 |
|  | A015 | FV start selection | 00: External start frequency (A011 set value) $\text { 01: } 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 01 | No | - | 4-10 |
|  | A016 | FV, FI sampling | 1. to 17. | 8. | No | - | 4-11 |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A020 | Multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 6.0 | Yes | Hz | $\begin{gathered} 4-5 \\ 4-42 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | A220 | *2nd multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd max. frequency | 6.0 | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A021 | Multi-step speed reference 1 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.0 | Yes | Hz | 4-42 |
|  | A022 | Multi-step speed reference 2 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A023 | Multi-step speed reference 3 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A024 | Multi-step speed reference 4 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A025 | Multi-step speed reference 5 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A026 | Multi-step speed reference 6 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A027 | Multi-step speed reference 7 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A028 | Multi-step speed reference 8 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A029 | Multi-step speed reference 9 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A030 | Multi-step speed reference 10 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A031 | Multi-step speed reference 11 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A032 | Multi-step speed reference 12 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A033 | Multi-step speed reference 13 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A034 | Multi-step speed reference 14 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A035 | Multi-step speed reference 15 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A038 | Jogging frequency | 0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99 | 6.00 | Yes | Hz | 4-43 |
|  | A039 | Jogging stop selection | 00: Free-run stop <br> 01: Deceleration stop <br> 02: DC injection braking stop | 00 | No | - | 4-43 |

[^1]
## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A042 | Manual torque boost voltage | 0.0 to 20.0 | 5.0 | Yes | \% | 4-11 |
|  | A242 | *2nd manual torque boost voltage |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A043 | Manual torque boost frequency | 0.0 to 50.0 | 3.0 | Yes | \% | 4-11 |
|  | A243 | *2nd manual torque boost frequency |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A044 | V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (Special VP) <br> 02: Intelligent sensor-less vector control (iSLV) | 02 | No | - | 4-12 |
|  | A244 | *2nd V/f characteristics selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | A045 | Output voltage gain | 20. to 100. | 100. | Yes | \% | $\begin{aligned} & 4-12 \\ & 4-34 \\ & 4-63 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | A245 | *2nd output voltage gain |  | 100. |  |  | 4-12 |
|  | A046 | Automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | 0. to 255. | 100. | Yes | \% | 4-13 |
|  | A246 | *2nd automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain |  | 100. |  |  |  |
|  | A047 | Automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | 0. to 255. | 100. | Yes | \% | 4-13 |
|  | A247 | *2nd automatic torque boost slip compensation gain |  | 100. |  |  |  |

[^2]|  | ameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A051 | DC injection braking selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - | 4-14 |
|  | A052 | DC injection braking frequency | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | No | Hz | 4-14 |
|  | A053 | DC injection braking delay time | 0.0 to 5.0 | 0.0 | No | s | 4-14 |
|  | A054 | DC injection braking power | 0. to 100. | 50. | No | \% | 4-14 |
|  | A055 | DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | No | s | 4-14 |
|  | A056 | DC injection braking method selection | 00: Edge operation 01: Level operation | 01 | No | - | 4-14 |
| Upper/Lower limit, Jump | A061 | Frequency upper limit | 0.0/Frequency lower limit to Max. frequency | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-17 |
|  | A261 | *2nd frequency upper limit | 0.0/Frequency lower limit to 2nd Max. frequency | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A062 | Frequency lower limit | 0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-17 |
|  | A262 | *2nd frequency lower limit | 0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd frequency upper limit | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A063 | Jump frequency 1 | Jump frequency: 0.0 to 400.0 Jump frequency width: 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A064 | Jump frequency width 1 |  | 0.5 |  |  |  |
|  | A065 | Jump frequency 2 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A066 | Jump frequency width 2 |  | 0.5 |  |  | 4-18 |
|  | A067 | Jump frequency 3 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A068 | Jump frequency width 3 |  | 0.5 |  |  |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 으 } \\ & \text { 을 } \\ & \text { 음 } \end{aligned}$ | A071 | PID selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - | 4-18 |
|  | A072 | PID P gain | 0.2 to 5.0 | 1.0 | Yes | - | 4-18 |
|  | A073 | PID I gain | 0.0 to 150.0 | 1.0 | Yes | s | 4-18 |
|  | A074 | PID D gain | 0.00 to 100.0 | 0.0 | Yes | s | 4-18 |
|  | A075 | PID scale | 0.01 to 99.99 | 1.00 | No | Time | 4-18 |
|  | A076 | PID feedback selection | 00: FI <br> 01: FV <br> 02: RS485 communication <br> 10: Operation function output | 00 | No | - | 4-18 |
|  | A077 | Reverse PID function | ```00: OFF (Deviation = Target value - Feedback value) 01: ON (Deviation = Feedback value - Target value)``` | 00 | No | - | 4-18 |
|  | A078 | PID output limit function | 0.00 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | \% | 4-18 |
| $\stackrel{\mathfrak{r}}{\stackrel{\mathfrak{r}}{\gtrless}}$ | A081 | AVR selection | 00: Always ON <br> 01: Always OFF <br> 02: OFF during deceleration | 02 | No | - | 4-21 |
|  | A082 | AVR voltage selection | 200-V class: 200/215/220/230/240 400-V class: 380/400/415/440/460/480 | $\begin{gathered} 200 / \\ 400 \end{gathered}$ | No | V | 4-21 |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A092 | Acceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 15.00 | Yes | s | 4-22 |
|  | A292 | *2nd acceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |
|  | A093 | Deceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000 . | 15.00 | Yes | s | 4-22 |
|  | A293 | *2nd deceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |
|  | A094 | 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | 00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) <br> 01: Switched by setting | 00 | No | - | 4-22 |
|  | A294 | *2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | A095 | 2-step acceleration frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-22 |
|  | A295 | *2nd 2-step acceleration frequency |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A096 | 2-step deceleration frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-22 |
|  | A296 | *2nd 2-step deceleration frequency |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A097 | Acceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve | 00 | No | - | 4-23 |
|  | A098 | Deceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve | 00 | No | - | 4-23 |
|  | A101 | Fl start frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-10 |
|  | A102 | Fl end frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-10 |
|  | A103 | FI start ratio | 0. to 100. | 0. | No | \% | 4-10 |
|  | A104 | FI end ratio | 0. to 100. | 100. | No | \% | 4-10 |
|  | A105 | Fl start selection | 00: Use FI start frequency [A101] <br> 01: 0 Hz start | 01 | No | - | 4-10 |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A141 | Operation frequency input A setting | 00: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 01: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 02: Input FV <br> 03: Input FI <br> 04: RS485 communication | 02 | No | - | 4-23 |
|  | A142 | Operation frequency input B setting |  | 03 | No | - | 4-23 |
|  | A143 | Operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 00: Addition }(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) \\ & \text { 01: Subtraction }(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) \\ & \text { 02: Multiplication }(\mathrm{A} \times \mathrm{B}) \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | - | 4-23 |
|  | A145 | Frequency addition amount | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | Yes | Hz | 4-24 |
|  | A146 | Frequency addition direction | 00: Adds A145 value to output frequency <br> 01: Subtract A145 value from output frequency | 00 | No | - | 4-24 |
|  | A151 | VR start frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-10 |
|  | A152 | VR end frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-10 |
|  | A153 | VR start ratio | 0. to 100. | 0. | No | \% | 4-10 |
|  | A154 | VR end ratio | 0. to 100. | 100. | No | \% | 4-10 |
|  | A155 | VR start selection | 00: Use start frequency [A151] <br> 01: 0 Hz start | 01 | No | - | 4-10 |
|  | b001 | Retry selection | 00: Alarm <br> 01: 0 Hz start <br> 02: Frequency matching start <br> 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop | 00 | No | - | 4-25 |
|  | b002 | Allowable momentary power interruption time | 0.3 to 25.0 | 1.0 | No | s | 4-25 |
|  | b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.0 | 1.0 | No | S | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 4-25 \\ & 4-35 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b004 | Momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - | 4-25 |
|  | b005 | Momentary power interruption retry time selection | 00: 16 times <br> 01: No limit | 00 | No | - | 4-25 |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | b012 | Electronic thermal level | $0.2 \times$ Rated current to $1.2 \times$ Rated current | Rated current | No | A | 4-27 |
|  | b212 | *2nd electronic thermal level |  | Rated current |  |  |  |
|  | b013 | Electronic thermal characteristics selection | 00: Reduced torque characteristics 1 <br> 01: Constant torque characteristics <br> 02: Reduced torque characteristics 2 | 00 | No | - | 4-27 |
|  | b213 | *2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | b021 | Overload limit selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation <br> 02: Enabled in constant speed operation | 01 | No | - | 4-29 |
|  | b221 | *2nd overload limit selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | b022 | Overload limit level | $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $1.5 \times$ Rated current | $1.5 \times$ <br> Rated current | No | A | 4-29 |
|  | b222 | *2nd overload limit level |  | $1.5 \times$ <br> Rated current |  |  |  |
|  | b023 | Overload limit parameter | 0.1 to 3000.0 | 1.0 | No | s | 4-29 |
|  | b223 | *2nd overload limit parameter |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |
|  | b028 | Overload limit source selection | 00: b022, b222 set values <br> 01: Input terminal FV | 00 | No | - | 4-29 |
|  | b228 | *2nd overload limit source selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
| 庨 | b031 | Soft lock selection | 00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON . <br> 01: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. <br> 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. <br> 10: Data other than parameters changeable during operation cannot be changed. | 01 | No | - | 4-30 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\omega}{\mathbf{\omega}} \\ & \stackrel{5}{5} \end{aligned}$ | b080 | AM adjustment | 0. to 255 . <br> (Shared with C086 for AM offset adjustment) | 100. | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-31 \\ & 4-62 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b082 | Starting frequency | 0.5 to 9.9 | 0.5 | No | Hz | 4-31 |
|  | b083 | Carrier frequency | 2.0 to 14.0 | 5.0 | No | kHz | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 4-32 \\ & 4-34 \\ & 4-63 \end{aligned}$ |

[^3]
## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | b084 | Initialization selection | 00: Clears the trip monitor <br> 01: Initializes data <br> 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data | 00 | No | - | 4-32 |
|  | b085 | Initialization parameter selection | 00 <br> * Do not change. | 00 | No | - | 4-32 |
|  | b086 | Frequency conversion coefficient | 0.1 to 99.9 | 1.0 | Yes | - | 4-35 |
|  | b087 | STOP key selection | 00: Enabled <br> 01: Disabled | 00 | No | - | 4-35 |
|  | b088 | Free-run stop selection | 00: 0 Hz start <br> 01: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | - | 4-35 |
|  | b090 | Usage rate of regenerative braking function | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | \% | 4-37 |
|  | b091 | Stop selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Deceleration } \rightarrow \text { Stop } \\ & \text { 01: Free-run stop } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | - | 4-35 |
|  | b092 | Cooling fan control | 00: Always ON <br> 01: ON during RUN <br> 02: Depends on the fin temperature | 01 | No | - | 4-36 |
|  | b095 | Regenerative braking function operation selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enable (Disable during stop) <br> 02: Enable (Enable during stop) | 0.0 | No | - | 4-37 |
|  | b096 | Regenerative braking function ON level | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 200-V class: } 330 \text { to } 380 \\ & \text { 400-V class: } 660 \text { to } 760 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 200-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class: } \\ & 360 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 400-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class: } \\ & 720 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | No | V | 4-37 |
|  | b130 | Overvoltage LAD stop function | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - | 4-38 |
|  | b131 | Overvoltage LAD stop function level setting | 200-V class: 330. to 395. <br> 400-V class: 660. to 790 . | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 200-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class: } \\ & 380 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 400-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class: } \\ & 760 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | Yes | V | 4-38 |
|  | b140 | Overcurrent suppression function | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - | 4-39 |
|  | b150 | Automatic carrier reduction | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - | 4-39 |
|  | b151 | Ready function selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - | 4-40 |

[^4]|  | rameter <br> No. | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C001 | Multi-function input 1 selection | 00: FW (forward) <br> 01: RV (reverse) <br> 02: CF1 (multi-step speed binary 1) <br> 03: CF2 (multi-step speed binary 2) <br> 04: CF3 (multi-step speed binary 3) <br> 05: CF4 (multi-step speed binary 4) <br> 06: JG (jogging) <br> 07: DB (external DC injection braking) <br> 08: SET (2nd control) <br> 09: 2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration) <br> 11: FRS (free-run stop) <br> 12: EXT (external trip) <br> 13: USP (USP function) <br> 15: SFT (soft lock) <br> 16: AT (analog input switching) <br> 18: RS (reset) <br> 19: PTC (thermistor input) <br> 20: STA (3-wire start) <br> 21: STP (3-wire stop) <br> 22: F/R (3-wire forward/reverse) <br> 23: PID (PID enabled/disabled) <br> 24: PIDC (PID integral reset) <br> 27: UP (UP/DWN function accelerated) <br> 28: DWN (UP/DWN function decelerated) <br> 29: UDC (UP/DWN function data clear) <br> 31: OPE (forced operator) <br> 50: ADD (frequency addition) <br> 51: F-TM (forced terminal block) <br> 52: RDY (ready function) <br> 53: SP-SET (special setting) <br> 255: No function <br> 00: NO <br> 01: NC | 00 | No | - | 4-41 |
|  | C201 | *2ndmulti-function input 1 selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C002 | Multi-function input 2 selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | C202 | *2ndmulti-function input 2 selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | C 003 | Multi-function input 3 selection |  | 18 |  |  |  |
|  | C203 | *2ndmulti-function input 3 selection |  | 18 |  |  |  |
|  | C004 | Multi-function input 4 selection |  | 12 |  |  |  |
|  | C204 | *2ndmulti-function input 4 selection |  | 12 |  |  |  |
|  | C 005 | Multi-function input 5 selection |  | 02 |  |  |  |
|  | C205 | *2ndmulti-function input 5 selection |  | 02 |  |  |  |
|  | C006 | Multi-function input 6 selection |  | 03 |  |  |  |
|  | C206 | *2ndmulti-function input 6 selection |  | 03 |  |  |  |
|  | C011 | Multi-function input 1 operation selection |  | 00 | N |  |  |
|  | C012 | Multi-function input 2 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C013 | Multi-function input 3 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C014 | Multi-function input 4 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C015 | Multi-function input 5 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C016 | Multi-function input 6 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C021 | Multi-function output terminal P1 selection | 00: RUN (signal during RUN) <br> 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) <br> 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) <br> 03: OL (overload warning) <br> 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) <br> 05: AL (alarm output) <br> 06: Dc (disconnection detected) <br> 07: FBV (PID FB status output) <br> 08: NDc (network error) <br> 09: LOG(logic operation output) <br> 10: ODc(communication option disconnected) | 00 | No | - | 4-53 |
|  | C022 | Multi-function output terminal P2 selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |  |  |
|  | C028 | AM selection | 00: Output frequency <br> 01: Output current | 00 | No | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-31 \\ & 4-62 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | C031 | Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C032 | Multi-function output terminal P2 contact selection | 00: NO contact at MA; NC contact at MB 01: NC contact at MA; NO contact at MB | 00 | No | - | 4-60 |
|  | C036 | Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | C041 | Overload warning level | 0.0: Does not operate | Rated current | No | A | $\begin{aligned} & 4-29 \\ & 4-55 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | C241 | *2nd overload warning level | $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $2.0 \times$ Rated current | Rated current |  |  | 4-29 |
|  | C042 | Arrival frequency during acceleration | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-54 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{亏} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{3} \\ & \underline{0} \end{aligned}$ | C043 | Arrival frequency during deceleration | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz | 4-54 |
| $\underset{-}{\infty}$ | C044 | PID deviation excessive level | 0.0 to 100.0 | 3.0 | No | \% | $\begin{aligned} & 4-19 \\ & 4-56 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | C052 | PID FB upper limit |  | 100 |  |  |  |
|  | C053 | PID FB lower limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | \% | 4-19 |

[^5]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C071 | Communication speed selection (Baud rate selection) | 04: 4800 bps 05: 9600 bps 06: 19200 bps | 04 | No | - | 4-66 |
|  | C072 | Communication station No. selection | 1. to 32. | 1. | No | - | 4-66 |
|  | C074 | Communication parity selection | 00: No parity <br> 01: Even <br> 02: Odd | 00 | No | - | 4-66 |
|  | C075 | Communication stop bit selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1:1 bit } \\ & 2: 2 \text { bits } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | No | - | 4-66 |
|  | C076 | Communication error selection | 00: Trip <br> 01: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 02: Ignore <br> 03: Free run <br> 04: Deceleration stop | 02 | No | - | 4-66 |
|  | C077 | Communication error timeout | 0.00 to 99.99 | 0.00 | No | S | 4-66 |
|  | C078 | Communication wait time | 0. to 1000. | 0 | No | ms | 4-66 |
|  | C081 | FV adjustment | 0.0 to 200.0 | 100.0 | Yes | \% | 4-34 |
|  | C082 | Fl adjustment | 0.0 to 200.0 | 100.0 | Yes | \% | 4-34 |
|  | C085 | Thermistor adjustment | 0.0 to 200.0 (For the external thermistor gain adjustment) | 100.0 | Yes | \% | - |
|  | C086 | AM offset adjustment | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0 | Yes | V | $\begin{aligned} & 4-31 \\ & 4-62 \end{aligned}$ |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C091 | Not used | Use "00". <br> * Do not change. | 00 | - | - | - |
|  | C101 | UP/DWN selection | 00: Do not store the frequency data <br> 01: Store the frequency data | 00 | No | - | 4-50 |
|  | C102 | Reset selection | 00: Trip reset at power-on <br> 01: Trip reset when the power is OFF <br> 02: Enabled only during trip (Reset when the power is ON.) | 00 | No | - | 4-48 |
|  | C141 | Logic operation function A input | 00: RUN (signal during RUN) <br> 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) <br> 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) <br> 03: OL (overload warning) <br> 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) | 00 | No | - | 4-59 |
|  | C142 | Logic operation function B input | 05: AL (alarm output) <br> 06: Dc (disconnection detected) <br> 07: FBV (PID FB value fault) <br> 08: NDc (network error) <br> 10: ODC (communication option disconnected) | 01 | No | - | 4-59 |
|  | C143 | Logic operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | - | 4-59 |
|  | C144 | Outputterminal P1 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s | 4-60 |
|  | C145 | Output terminal P1 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s | 4-60 |
|  | C146 | Output terminal P2 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s | 4-60 |
|  | C147 | Output terminal P2 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s | 4-60 |
|  | C148 | Relay output ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s | 4-60 |
|  | C149 | Relay output OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s | 4-60 |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | H003 | Motor capacity selection | ```200-V class 0.2/0.4/0.75/1.5/2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5 400-V class 0.4/0.75/1.5/2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5``` | Factory default | No | kW | 4-63 |
|  | H203 | *2nd motor capacity selection |  | Factory default |  |  |  |
|  | H004 | Motor pole number selection | $\begin{array}{\|l} 2 \\ 4 \end{array}$ | 4 |  |  |  |
|  | H204 | *2nd motor pole number selection | $\begin{array}{\|l} 6 \\ 8 \end{array}$ | 4 |  |  |  |
|  | H006 | Stabilization parameter |  | 100 |  |  | 4-34 |
|  | H206 | * 2nd stabilization parameter |  | 100 |  |  | 4-63 |
|  | H007 | Motor voltage selection | 00: 200 V | Factory default |  |  |  |
|  | H207 | *2ndmotor voltage selection | 01: 400 V | Factory default |  |  |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## Chapter 4

## Functions

4-1 Monitor Mode ..... 4-1
4-2 Function Mode ..... 4-5

## 4-1 Monitor Mode

## Output Frequency Monitor [d001]

Displays the output frequency of the Inverter.
The monitor LED indicator " Hz " lights up while d001 is displayed.
(Display)
0.0 to 400.0 : Displays in increments of 0.1 Hz .

## Output Current Monitor [d002]

Displays the output current value of the Inverter.
The monitor LED indicator "A" lights up while d002 is displayed.
(Display)
0.0 to 999.9: Displays in increments of 0.1 A.

## Rotation Direction Monitor [d003]

Displays whether the Inverter output is in a forward/reverse/stop status. The RUN LED indicator lights up during forward/reverse rotation.
(Display)
F: Forward
o: Stop
r: Reverse

## PID Feedback Value Monitor [d004]

Displays a feedback value converted by [A075] (PID scale) when the PID function is enabled ([A071] = 01).
"Monitor display" = "PID feedback value (\%)" × "PID scale"
[A075]
(Setting)
A071: 01 (PID enabled)
A075: 0.01 to 99.99 (Can be set in increments of 0.01.)
(Display)
0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01 .
100.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1.

1000 to 9999 : Displays in increments of 1.

## Multi-function Input Monitor [d005]

Displays the input status of the multi-function input terminals.
C011 to C016 (contact selection) are excluded.

| (Example) Multi-function input terminal | S2,S1:ON |
| ---: | ---: |
| Multi-function input terminal | S6,S5,S4,S3:OFF |



Multi-function input monitor

## Multi-function Output Monitor [d006]

Displays the output status of the multi-function output terminals and relay output terminals. C031, C032, and C036 (contact selection) are excluded.
This monitor indicates the signal status of the functions (C021 and C022) allocated to each multifunction output terminal.


## Output Frequency Monitor (After Conversion) [d007]

Displays a conversion value obtained by multiplying the Inverter output frequency by the coefficient set in [b086].
Displayed value = "Output frequency [d001]" × "Frequency conversion coefficient [b086]"
(Display) [d007]
0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01 .
100.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1.
1000. to 9999. : Displays in increments of 1.

1000 to 3996 : Displays in increments of 10.
(Setting range) [b086]
0.1 to 99.9: Can be set in increments of 0.1 .
(Example)
When the output frequency [d001] = 50.0 Hz , and the frequency conversion coefficient [b086] = 1.1, the monitor [d007] displays "55.0" through $50.0 \times 1.1=55.0$.

## Output Voltage Monitor［d013］

Displays the output voltage value（Vac）of the Inverter．
The monitor LED indicator＂V＂lights up．
（Display）
0．to 600．：Displays in increments of 1 V ．

## Total RUN Time［d016］

Displays the Inverter RUN time．
（Display）
0．to 9999 ．：Displays in increments of 1 hour．
1000 to 9999 ：Displays in increments of 10 hours．
「100 to 「999 ：Displays in increments of 1000 hours．

## Power ON Time Monitor［d017］

Displays the total power ON time of the Inverter．
（Display）
0 ．to 9999 ．：Displays in increments of 1 hour．
1000 to 999 ：Displays in increments of 10 hours．
「100 to 「999 ：Displays in increments of 1000 hours．

## Fault Frequency Monitor［d080］

－Displays the number of times the Inverter has tripped．
（Display）
0．to 9999 ．：Displays in increments of 1 time．
1000 to 6553 ：Displays in increments of 10 times．

## Fault Monitors 1 ［d081］， 2 ［d082］， 3 ［d083］

－Displays the details of the last three trips．
The most recent trip is displayed on trip monitor 1.
（Display）
－Factor（E01 to E35）${ }^{* 1}$
－Output frequency at the time of tripping（Hz）
－Output current at the time of tripping（A）
－Internal DC voltage at the time of tripping（V）
－Total RUN time before the trip（hr）
－Total power supply time before the trip（hr）
＊1．Refer to＂Error Code List＂（page 5－1）or＂Trip Monitor Display＂（page 5－4）．
(Trip Monitor Display Sequence)

*2. Displays $\square$ if there has been no trip.

## 4-2 Function Mode

<Group F: Basic Function Parameter>

## Output Frequency Setting/Monitor

- Set the Inverter output frequency.
-With the frequency reference set to the Digital Operator ([A001] = 02), you can set the output frequency in F001. For other methods, refer to the [A001] section in "Frequency Reference Selection" (page 4-7).
- If a frequency is set in [F001], the same value is automatically set in multi-step speed reference 0 [A020]. To set the 2nd multi-step speed reference, use [A220], or use [F001] with the SET terminal turned on.
To set by using the SET terminal, allocate 08 (SET) to the desired multi-function input terminal.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F001 | Output frequency <br> setting/monitor | 0.0, | Hz |  |
| A020 | Multi-step speed <br> reference 0 |  | 6.0 |  |
| A220 | *2nd multi-step speed <br> reference 0 |  | A001, A201, C001 to C006 |  |
| Related functions |  |  |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd multi-step speed, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.


## Acceleration/Deceleration Time

- Set an acceleration/deceleration time for the motor. For a slow transition, set to a large value, and for a fast transition, set to a small one.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F002 | Acceleration time 1 |  |  |  |
| F202 | *2nd acceleration <br> time 1 | 0.01 to 3000 | 10.0 | s |
| F003 | Deceleration time 1 |  |  |  |

* To switch to 2nd acceleration/deceleration time 1, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.
-The set time here indicates the acceleration/deceleration time from 0 Hz to the maximum frequency.


Even if a short acceleration/deceleration time is set, the actual time cannot be shorter than the minimum acceleration/deceleration time that is determined by the mechanical inertia moment and the motor torque. If you set a time shorter than the minimum time, an overcurrent/overvoltage trip may occur.

## Acceleration Time Ts

$T_{S}=\frac{\left(J_{L}+J_{M}\right) \times N_{M}}{9.55 \times\left(T_{S}-T_{L}\right)} \quad J_{\mathrm{L}}$ :Inertia moment of the load converted to the motor shaft $\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
$\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{M}}$ : Inertia moment of the motor $\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
$\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{M}}$ :Motor rotation speed [r/min]
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ :Maximum acceleration torque with the Inverter driving $[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$
Deceleration Time $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}$
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}$ :Maximum deceleration torque with the Inverter driving $[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$
$T_{L}$ :Required driving torque $[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$
$T_{B}=\frac{\left(J_{L}+J_{M}\right) \times N_{M}}{9.55 \times\left(T_{B}+T_{L}\right)}$
For short-time deceleration, use the regenerative braking unit (optional).

## Digital Operator Rotation Direction Selection

Select the direction of motor rotation applied to the RUN command via the Digital Operator. This is disabled at terminals.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| F004 | Operator rotation <br> direction selection | 00: Forward <br> 01: Reverse | 00 | - |

## <Group A: Standard Function Parameter>

## Frequency Reference Selection

Select the method for using the frequency reference.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A001 | Frequency reference <br> selection | 00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: ModBus communication <br> 10: Frequency operation result | 00 | - |
| A201 | *2nd frequency <br> reference selection |  |  |  |
| A005, A141 to A143, A145, A146 |  |  |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd frequency reference, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.

| Data | Frequency reference source |
| :---: | :--- |
| 00 | FREQ adjuster |
| 01 | Voltage or current directive from the terminal |
| 02 | F001 value set via the Digital Operator |
| 03 | ModBus communication |
| 10 | Result of the frequency operation function |

## RUN Command Selection

Select the method for using the RUN/STOP command.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A002 | RUN command <br> selection | 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator <br> 03: ModBus communication | 02 | - |
| A202 | *2nd RUN command <br> selection | F004, A002, C001 to C006 |  |  |
| Related functions |  |  |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd RUN command, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.

| Data | RUN command source |
| :---: | :--- |
| 01 | Turn on/off the FW and RV allocated to the terminal. <br> The STOP command is activated if both Forward/Reverse commands are input simultaneously. |
| 02 | Use the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator. |
| 03 | Use the ModBus communication. |

## Base Frequency

## Base Frequency and Motor Voltage

Match the Inverter output (frequency/voltage) to the motor rating. Be careful, especially if you set a base frequency at below 50 Hz . Otherwise, the motor may burn out.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A003 | Base frequency | 30 to Max. frequency [A004] | 60.0 | Hz |
| A203 | * 2nd base frequency | 30 to Max. frequency [A204] |  |  |
| A004, A204, A081, A082 |  |  |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd base frequency, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.


## 4-2 Function Mode



- If you apply a base frequency of over 60 Hz , a special motor is required. This may require the Inverter to increase its capacity to accommodate a different applicable motor.
- Select the motor voltage according to the motor specifications. If the voltage exceeds the specified level, the motor may burn out.
-The Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.


## Maximum Frequency

Set the maximum value of the output frequency.
-The value set here is the maximum value (e.g., 10 V in the range from 0 to 10 V ) of the external analog input (frequency reference).
-The maximum Inverter output voltage from base to maximum frequencies is the voltage set in AVR voltage selection A082.

- The Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A004 | Maximum frequency | * 2nd maximum <br> frequency | 30 to 400 | 60.0 |

* To switch to the 2nd max. frequency, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.


## Analog Input (FV, FI)

The Inverter has two types of analog input terminals.
FV-FC terminal: 0 to 10 V (voltage input)
FI-FC terminal: 4 to 20 mA (current input)
Simultaneous inputs are not acceptable. Do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 00: Switches between FV/FI via terminal AT <br> 01: Operation via terminal AT is disabled <br> 02: Switches between FV/FREQ adjuster via <br> terminal AT <br> O3: Switches between FI/FREQ adjuster via <br> terminal AT | 00 | - |
| FV/FI selection |  |  |  |  |
| Related functions to A016, A101 to A105, A151 to A155, C001 to C006 |  |  |  |  |

This function is enabled with the frequency reference set to the terminal block (A001 or A201 $=01$ ). The settings are as follows. (VR: FREQ adjuster)

| A005 set value | 00 |  | 01 | 02 |  | 03 |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AT terminal input status | OFF | ON | - | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |
| Analog input enabled | FV-FC | FI-FC | FV-FI | FV-FC | VR | FI-FC | VR |

If AT is not allocated to any of the multi-function input, this means the AT input = OFF in the above table.

## External Frequency (Voltage/Current) Adjustment

External Analog Input (Frequency Reference)
FV-FC terminal: 0 to 10 V (voltage input)
FI-FC terminal: 4 to 20 mA (current input)
Also set an output frequency for the FREQ adjuster on the Digital Operator.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A011 } \\ & \text { A101 } \\ & \text { A151 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI/VR start frequency | 0.00 to 400.0 <br> (Set start/end frequency.) | 0.0 | Hz |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A012 } \\ & \text { A102 } \\ & \text { A152 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI/VR end frequency |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A013 } \\ & \text { A103 } \\ & \text { A153 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI/VR start ratio | 0 . to 100 . <br> (Set a start/end ratio relative to an external frequency reference of 0 to 10 V and 4 to 20 mA .) | 0. | \% |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A014 } \\ & \text { A104 } \\ & \text { A154 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI/VR end ratio |  | 100. |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A015 } \\ & \text { A105 } \\ & \text { A155 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI/VR start selection | 00: Start frequency (A011 set value) $\text { 01: } 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 01 | - |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Related functions | A005, A016, AT input |  |  |  |

-To input voltage ranging from 0 to 5 V on the FV-FC terminal, set A014 to 50\%.
(Example 1) A015/A105/A155: 00

(Example 2) A015/A105/A155: 01


## FV, FI Sampling

- You can set the built-in filter applied to frequency setting signals of the external voltage/current input.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data |  | Default setting |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A016 | FV, FI sampling | 1. to 17. | 8. | Time |  |
| Related functions |  |  | A011 to A016, C001 to C006 |  |  |

-Helps remove noise in the frequency setting circuit.

- Set a larger data value if stable operation cannot be secured because of noise.

Note that the larger the data value is, the slower the response time.

- In case of setting "17", it indicates the setting of 16 moving average calculation disregarding the voltage fluctuation equivalent to 0.1 Hz . Though the frequency becomes less likely to fluctuate, the resolution for analog input decreases. This setting is not suitable for equipment that requires rapid response.


## Relation Between Torque Boost and V/f Characteristics

Determine the relation of output voltage against output frequency.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A042 | Manual torque boost voltage | 0.0 to 20.0 <br> (Ratio to the value of AVR voltage selection A082) | 5.0 | \% |
| A242 | * 2nd manual torque boost voltage |  | 0.0 |  |
| A043 | Manual torque boost frequency | 0.0 to 50.0 <br> (Ratio to base frequency) | 3.0 | \% |
| A243 | * 2nd manual torque boost frequency |  | 0.0 |  |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A044 | V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (Special VP) <br> 02: Intelligent sensorless vector control (iSLV) | 00 | - |
| A244 | * 2nd V/f characteristics selection |  |  |  |
| A045 | Output voltage gain | 20. to 100. | 100. | \% |
| A245 | *2nd output voltage gain |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  | A046, A246, A047, A247, A082, H003, H203, H004, H2O4 |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.


## Control Method (V/f Characteristics)

## Constant Torque Characteristics (VC)

- Output voltage is proportional to output frequency.

While proportional from 0 Hz to base frequency, the output voltage is constant from base to maximum frequencies regardless of the frequency.


## Special Reduced Torque Characteristics (Special VP)

- Suitable for a fan or pump that requires torque in a low speed range. These have VC characteristics only for low deceleration in reduced torque characteristics.


Period a: Provides constant torque characteristics (VC) within a range from 0 Hz to $10 \%$ of the base frequency.
(Example) If the base frequency is 60 Hz , the Inverter provides constant torque characteristics within a range from 0 to 6 Hz .
Period b: Provides reduced torque characteristics within a range from $10 \%$ to $100 \%$ of the base frequency.
The Inverter outputs voltage based on a curve of the 1.7th power of the frequency.
Period c: Provides constant voltage within a range from the base frequency to the maximum frequency.

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Torque Boost

- Compensates for the voltage drop caused by the motor primary resistance or by wiring and suppresses torque reduction at a low speed range.


## Manual Torque Boost [A042/A242, A043/A243]

- Adds the voltage characteristics set in A042/A242 and A043/A243 to the V/f characteristics, and outputs the resulting voltage. The addition value is set in percentage terms based on the AVR voltage selection (A082) as 100\%.
-The manual torque boost frequency (A043/A243) is set in percentage terms based on the base frequency as 100\%.

- If you raise the set value of the manual torque boost, be careful about motor overexcitation. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Should such a situation occur, lower the set value of A042/A242.


## Manual + Automatic Torque Boost (Intelligent Sensorless Vector Control)

- Automatically adjusts output voltage and output frequency according to the load status.
- To avoid a possible overcurrent trip during deceleration, set the AVR selection to "Always ON" (A081: 00).
- Sufficient characteristics may not be obtained if you select two or more lower rank motor size than specified.

| Phenomenon | Adjusting method | Adjustment item |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Insufficient torque at low <br> speed <br> (Motor does not run at <br> low speed.) | Gradually increase the voltage setting of the manual torque boost. <br> Gradually increase the slip compensation gain of the automatic torque <br> boost. | A042/A242 |
|  | Gradually increase the voltage compensation gain of the automatic <br> torque boost. | A046/A246 |
|  | Reduce the set value of the carrier frequency. | b083 |
| Rotation speed lowers <br> when load is applied. | Gradually increase the slip compensation gain of the automatic torque <br> boost. | A047/A247 |
| Rotation speed <br> increases when load is <br> applied. | Gradually reduce the slip compensation gain of the automatic torque <br> boost. | A047/A247 |
| Overcurrent trip occurs <br> when load is applied. | Gradually reduce the voltage compensation gain of the automatic <br> torque boost. | A046/A246 |
|  | Gradually reduce the slip compensation gain of the automatic torque <br> boost. | A047/A247 |
|  | Gradually reduce the voltage setting of the manual torque boost. | A042/A242 |

## Output Voltage Gain

- Changes the Inverter output voltage in percentages, with the voltage selected in the AVR voltage selection (A082) as 100\%.
-The Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.



## DC Injection Braking (DB)

This function securely stops the motor rotation during deceleration.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A051 | DC injection braking selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |
| A052 | DC injection braking frequency | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | Hz |
| A053 | DC injection braking delay time | 0.0 to 5.0 | 0.0 | s |
| A054 | DC injection braking power | 0. to 100. | 50 | $\%$ |
| A055 | DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | s |
| A056 | DC injection braking method <br> selection | $00:$ Edge operation <br> 01: Level operation | - |  |

-Two methods are available for DC injection braking: One is the external method via the multifunction input (external DC injection braking); the other is the internal method performed automatically to stop the motor (internal DC injection braking).
-Below are operation types:
Edge operation: DB operates during the specified time period from the DB signal input. Level operation: DB operates while a signal is being input.
Frequency control mode: DB operates when the frequency reaches the specified level during operation.

- If DC injection braking operates at a high motor speed, an overcurrent trip (E01 to E04) or overload trip (E05) may occur. For internal DC injection braking, the following adjustment may help you avoid such a situation:

Lower the DC injection braking frequency (A052).
Increase the DC injection braking delay time (A053)
For external $D C$ injection braking via the multi-function input, use the external $D C$ injection braking terminal (along with deceleration stop).

## 4-2 Function Mode

## - External DC Injection Braking $(\mathbf{A} 051=00)$

- Allocate 07 (DB) to the desired multi-function input.
-DC injection braking can be applied by turning on/off the DB terminal, regardless of the DC injection braking selection (A051).
- Adjust the DC injection braking power with A054.
- If the DC injection braking delay time (A053) is set, the Inverter output will be shut off during the specified time period and the motor goes into free-run status. After the set time elapses, DC injection braking starts.
- Set the DC injection braking time (A055) via the Digital Operator or the DB terminal while taking into account motor heat generation.
- Perform each setting according to your system after selecting the level or edge operation in A056.

| (a) Edge operation (A056: 00) | (b) Level operation (A056: 01) |
| :---: | :---: |
| (Example 1-a) | (Example 1-b) |
| (Example 2-a) | (Example 2-b) |
| (Example 3-a) | (Example 3-b) |


| (a) Edge operation (A056: 00) | (b) Level operation (A056: 01) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Example 4-a) |  |
| OU |  |

## - Internal DC Injection Braking (A051 = 01)

-Performs DC injection braking to stop the motor without any terminal operation.
To use this function, set the DC injection braking selection (A051) to 01.

- Adjust the DC injection braking power with A054.
- Set the frequency for starting DC injection braking in A052.
-If you set a DC injection braking frequency (A052) below the starting frequency (b082), internal DC injection braking operates at the starting frequency. Note that setting the DC injection braking frequency to 0.0 Hz disables internal $D C$ injection braking.
- If the DC injection braking delay time (A053) is set, the output is shut off when the frequency reaches the level set in A052 during deceleration, and free-run status arises for the specified period. DC injection braking starts after the set time elapses.
- Below are edge/level operations in internal DC injection braking.

Edge operation: Giving priority to the DC injection braking time (A055), performs DC injection braking for the specified period.
DC injection braking is activated for the set time in A055 when the output frequency reaches the set value in A052 after the RUN command (FW) is turned off.
Even if the RUN command is turned on during DC injection braking, the latter is effective during the set time in A055.
(Example 5-a), (Example 6-a)
Level operation: Giving priority to the RUN command, shifts to normal operation, ignoring the DC injection braking time (A055).
If the RUN command is turned on during DC injection braking, returns to normal operation, ignoring the set time in A055.
(Example 5-b), (Example 6-b)

| (a) Edge operation (A056: 00) | (b) Level operation (A056: 01) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Example 5-a) |  |
| (Example 5-b) |  |
| Output <br> frequency |  |

## 4-2 Function Mode



## Frequency Limit

This function limits the Inverter output frequency.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A061 | Frequency upper limit | 0.0/Frequency lower limit [A062] to <br> Max. frequency [A004] | 0.0 |  |  |  |
| A261 | *2nd frequency upper limit | O.0/Frequency lower limit [A262] to <br> Max. frequency [A204] | 0.0 | Hz |  |  |
| A062 | Frequency lower limit | 0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency <br> upper limit [A061] | 0.0 | 0.0 |  |  |
| A262 | * 2nd frequency lower limit | 0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency <br> upper limit [A261] | 0.0 A004, A204, C001 to C006 |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.
- You can set both upper/lower limits to the set frequency. This function does not accept any frequency reference beyond the set limits.
- Set the upper limit first.

Make sure the upper limit (A061/A261) is higher than the lower limit (A062/A262).
Neither limit would work if set to 0 Hz .


If the lower limit is set, the set value is prioritized even if $0 \mathrm{~V}(4 \mathrm{~mA})$ is input for frequency reference.

## Frequency Jump Function

This function helps avoid resonant points of loaded machines.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A063 | Jump frequency 1 | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 |  |
| A065 | Jump frequency 2 |  |  |  |
| A067 | Jump frequency 3 |  |  |  |

-The output frequency cannot be set within the frequency range set in the frequency jump function.
-The output frequency fluctuates continuously according to the acceleration/deceleration time during both actions. The jump frequency can be set at up to three points.


## PID Function

This function enables process control of such elements as flow rate, air volume, and pressure.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A071 | PID selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |
| A072 | PID P gain | 0.2 to 5.0 | 1.0 | - |
| A073 | PID I gain | 0.0 to 150.0 | 1.0 | s |
| A074 | PID D gain | 0.00 to 100.0 | 0.0 | s |
| A075 | PID scale | 0.01 to 99.99 <br> A076 | PID feedback selection | 00: FI <br> 01: FV <br> 02: RS485 communication <br> 10: Operation function output <br> 00: Deviation = Target value - <br> Feedback value <br> $01: ~ D e v i a t i o n ~=~ F e e d b a c k ~ v a l u e ~-~$ <br> Target value |
| A077 | Reverse PID function | 00 | Time |  |
| A078 | PID output limit <br> function | 0.00 to 100.0 | - |  |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C044 | PID deviation <br> excessive level | 0. to 100. | 3.0 | $\%$ |
| C052 | PID FB upper limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100 | $\%$ |
| C053 | PID FB lower limit |  | 0.0 | $\%$ |
| Related functions |  | d004, A001, A005, C001 to C006, C021 to C022, C026 |  |  |

-To use this function, set A071 to 01.
-To switch between enable/disable through external signals, allocate 23 (PID enabled/disabled) to the desired multi-function input. Select OFF for "enabled" and ON for "disabled".

## Feedback Selection

- Select a terminal for feedback signals in A076.
- The target value depends on the frequency reference selection A001 of the data not selected in A076.
The setting of FV/FI selection A005 is disabled when the control terminal block (terminal) 01 is set in A001.


## Basic Structure of PID Control (Example)



## PID Operation

## P Operation

- Operation where the control volume is proportional to the target value



## I Operation

- Operation where the control volume increases linearly according to time



## D Operation

- Operation where the control volume is proportional to the variation ratio of the target value

$\bullet$ PI operation is the combination of the above P and I operations; PD is P and D operations; PID is $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{I}$ and D operations.


## PID Gain Adjustment

- If a stable response cannot be obtained in PID function operation, adjust each gain as follows according to the situation.
-Feedback value variation is slow when the target value is changed. $\rightarrow$ Raise P gain.
- The feedback value changes fast but isn't stable.
$\rightarrow$ Lower P gain.
-The target and feedback values wouldn't match smoothly.
$\rightarrow$ Lower I gain.
-The feedback value fluctuates unstably.
$\rightarrow$ Raise I gain.
- Response is slow even with $P$ gain raised.
$\rightarrow$ Raise D gain.
-With P gain raised, the feedback value fluctuates and isn't stable.
$\rightarrow$ Lower D gain.


## Excessive Deviation/Output

- You can set PID deviation excessive level C044 during PID control. If the PID deviation reaches the PID deviation excessive level (C044), the multi-function output terminal is turned on.
-C044 can be set from 0 to 100 . The setting corresponds to the range of 0 to the maximum target value.
- Allocate 04 (OD) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 and P2 (C021 and C022) or relay output terminals MA and MB (C026).


## PID Feedback Value Monitor

- You can monitor the PID feedback value with d004.
-The monitor value is displayed as the multiplied value of the PID scale (A075). "Monitor display" = "Feedback value (\%)" $\times$ "A075 setting"


## PID Integral Reset

- Clears the integral value of PID operation.
- Allocate 24 (PIDC) to the desired multi-function input.
-Clears the integral value every time the PIDC terminal is turned on.
Do not turn on the PIDC terminal during PID operation to avoid an overcurrent trip.
Turn on the PIDC terminal after turning off PID operation.
The integral value is cleared during free running or retry.


## 4-2 Function Mode

## IPID Comparison Function

-This function outputs a signal when detecting that the PID feedback value exceeds the set range.

- Allocate 07 (FBV) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 and P2 (C021 and C022) or relay output terminals MA and MB (C026).
- Set the upper limit in C052, and the lower limit in C053. When the PID feedback value falls below the lower limit, the terminal is turned on. The ON status remains until the value exceeds the upper limit.
-The output signal is turned off while output is shut off (during stop or FRS, etc.).
- Helps control the number of fans and pumps.


## AVR Function

-This function outputs voltage to the motor correctly even if the incoming voltage to the Inverter fluctuates. With this function, output voltage to the motor is based on that set in the motor voltage selection.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A081 | AVR selection | 00: Always ON <br> 01: Always OFF <br> 02: OFF during deceleration | 02 | - |
| A082 | AVR voltage <br> selection | 200-V class: 200/215/220/230/240 <br> 400-V class: 380/400/415/440/460/480 | $200 / 400$ | - |
| d004, A001, A005 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

-With A081 (AVR selection), set whether to enable or disable this function.

- Note that the Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.
- To avoid a possible overcurrent trip during deceleration, set the AVR selection to "Always ON" (A081: 00).

| Parameter No. | Data | Description | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| A081 | 00 | Always ON | Enabled during acceleration, constant speed, and <br> deceleration. |
|  | 01 | Always OFF | Disabled during acceleration, constant speed, and <br> deceleration. |
|  | 02 | OFF during <br> deceleration | Disabled only during deceleration in order to reduce the <br> energy regenerated to the Inverter by increasing the motor <br> loss. This will avoid a possible trip due to regeneration during <br> deceleration. |

## 2-step Acceleration/Deceleration Function (2CH)

By setting this function, you can change the acceleration/deceleration time during acceleration/deceleration.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A092 | Acceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 | 15.0 | s |
| A292 | * 2nd acceleration time 2 | 1000. to 3000. | 15.0 | s |
| A093 | Deceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 | 15.0 | s |
| A293 | * 2nd deceleration time 2 | 1000. to 3000. | 15.0 | s |
| A094 | 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | 00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) <br> 01: Switched by setting | 00 | - |
| A294 | * 2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | 00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) <br> 01: Switched by setting | 00 | - |
| A095 | 2-step acceleration frequency | 0.0 to 400 | 0.0 | Hz |
| A295 | * 2nd 2-step acceleration frequency | 0.0 to 400 | 0.0 | Hz |
| A096 | 2-step deceleration frequency | 0.0 to 400 | 0.0 | Hz |
| A296 | * 2nd 2-step deceleration frequency | 0.0 to 400 | 0.0 | Hz |
| Related functions |  | F002, F003, F202, F203, C001 to C006 |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.
-The acceleration/deceleration time can be switched via the multi-function input or automatically with an arbitrary frequency.
-To switch via a multi-function input, allocate $09(2 \mathrm{CH})$ to it.
(Example 1) When A094/A294 is set to 00

(Example 2) When A094/A294 is set to 01



## 4-2 Function Mode

## Acceleration/Deceleration Pattern

This function is used when smooth acceleration/deceleration is needed.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A097 | Acceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve | 00 | - |
| A098 | Deceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve | 00 | - |

- Acceleration/deceleration pattern can be set according to each system.

| Parameter No. | Set value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 00 | 01 |
|  | Line | S shape |
| A097 <br> (Acceleration) |  |  |
| A098 (Deceleration) |  |  |
| Description | Accelerates/Decelerates linearly before reaching the set output frequency value. | Helps prevent the collapse of cargo on the elevating machine or conveyor. |

## Operation Frequency Function

This function makes calculations for two inputs and reflects the result as the output frequency.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A141 | Operation frequency Input <br> A setting | 00: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 01: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 02: Input FV <br> 03: Input FI <br> 04: RS485 communication | 02 | - |
| A142 | Operation frequency Input <br> B setting | 00: Addition (A + B) <br> 01: Subtraction (A - B) <br> 02: Multiplication (A $\times$ B) | 03 | - |
| A143 | Operator selection | 00 | - |  |
| A001=10 |  |  |  |  |

- Inputs FV and FI cannot be set simultaneously. Do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.



## Frequency Addition Function

This function adds or subtracts the constant frequency set in A145 to/from the output frequency.
Select addition or subtraction in A146.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A145 | Frequency addition <br> amount | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | Hz |
| A146 | Frequency addition <br> direction | 00: Adds the A145 value to the output <br> frequency <br> 01: Subtracts the A145 value from the <br> output frequency | 00 | - |
| C001 to C006, ADD input |  |  |  |  |

- Inputs FV and FI cannot be set simultaneously. Do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.



## <Group B: Detailed Function Parameters>

## Momentary Power Interruption/Trip Retry (Restart)

This function allows you to determine the operation performed when a trip occurs due to momentary power interruption, undervoltage, overcurrent, or overvoltage.
Set the retry condition according to your system.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b001 | Retry selection | 00: Outputs an alarm after a trip. <br> 01: Restarts from 0 Hz at retry. <br> 02: Matches the frequency at retry and <br> starts. <br> 03: Performs frequency pull-in start at retry <br> and trips after deceleration stop. | 00 | - |
| b002 | Allowable momentary <br> power interruption time | 0.3 to 25.0 <br> Trips if the momentary power interruption is <br> within the set time. If not, it restarts. | 1.0 | s |
| b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.0 <br> Time from recovery to restart | 1.0 | s |
| b004 | Momentary power <br> interruption/undervoltage <br> trip during stop selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |
| b005 | Momentary power <br> interruption retry time <br> selection | 00: 16 times <br> 01: No limit | 00 | - |

## Trip Retry Function

- Select the retry function during operation in [b001] (01 or 02). If [b005] is 00 (default), the following operations are to be performed.

At the time of momentary power interruption and undervoltage: Restarts 16 times and trips on the 17th time.
At the time of overcurrent and overvoltage: Restarts 3 times respectively and trips on the 4th time.

Retry times are counted separately for momentary power interruption, undervoltage, overcurrent, and overvoltage. For example, an overvoltage trip occurs only after 3-time overcurrent trips and then 4-time overvoltage trips. For momentary power interruption and undervoltage, if [b005] is set to 01 , the retry operation continues until the status is cleared.

- You can select the operation for momentary power interruption and undervoltage during stop in b004.
(Supplemental Information)
Frequency matching start: Restarts the motor without stopping it after matching the motor rotation speed. (If the RUN command is set on the Digital Operator (A002 = 2), the Inverter stops.)
-Below is the timing chart where the retry function (b001: 02) is selected.

[t0: Duration of momentary power interruption / t1: Allowable duration of momentary power interruption (b002) / t2: Retry wait time (b003)]


## Alarm Selection for Momentary Power Interruption/Undervoltage During Stop

- Use b004 to select whether to enable an alarm output in case of momentary power interruption or undervoltage.
- An alarm output continues while Inverter control power supply remains.

Alarm output for momentary power interruption and undervoltage during stop (Examples 3 and 4)
(Example 3) b004: 00

| While the Inverter is stopped |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Power supply ON |  |  |
| OFF |  |  |
| RUN commands ON |  |  |
| OFF_ |  |  |
| Inverter output |  |  |
| Alarm ON |  |  |
| OFF |  |  |


(Example 4) b004: 01


## 4-2 Function Mode

## Electronic Thermal Function

-This function electronically protects the motor from overheating.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b012 | Electronic thermal level | $0.2 \times$ Rated current to $1.2 \times$ Rated current | Rated current | A |
| b212 | * 2nd electronic thermal level |  | Rated current | A |
| b013 | Electronic thermal characteristics selection | 00: Reduced torque characteristics 1 <br> 01: Constant torque characteristics <br> 02: Reduced torque characteristics 2 | 00 | - |
| b213 | * 2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  | C021 to C022, C026 |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.
- Causes an overload trip (E06) to protect the motor from overheating by setting according to the motor rated current.
- Provides the most appropriate protection characteristics, taking into account the decline of the motor cooling capability at a low speed.
-To set a value over the rated current of the motor, be careful of any temperature rise of the motor.


## Electronic Thermal Level (Motor Protection Level)

(Example) 3G3MX-A2007
Rated current: 5.0 A
Setting range: 1.0 to 6.0 A
-The following figure shows the time limit characteristics with the electronic thermal level (b012) set to 5.0 A .


## Electronic Thermal Characteristics

-Frequency characteristics are multiplied by the b012/212 set value shown above.
-The lower the output frequency is, the lower the cooling capability of the standard motor's selfcooling fan.

## Reduced Torque Characteristics 1

- Multiplied by the time limit characteristics set in b012/212 for each frequency.
(Example) 3G3MX-A2007 (Rated current: 5.0 A ), b012 $=5.00(\mathrm{~A})$, Output frequency $=20 \mathrm{~Hz}$




## Constant Torque Characteristics

-Do not skip this setting when using a constant torque motor.

- Multiplied by the time limit characteristics set in b012/212 for each frequency.



## Reduced Torque Characteristics 2

- Multiplied by the time limit characteristics set in b012/212 for each frequency.



## 4-2 Function Mode

## Overload Limit/Overload Warning

This function helps prevent an overcurrent trip due to rapid load fluctuation in acceleration or constant speed operation.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b021 | Overload limit selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation <br> 02: Enabled in constant speed operation | 01 | - |
| b221 | *2nd overload limit selection |  | 01 | - |
| b022 | Overload limit level | $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $1.5 \times$ Rated current | $1.5 \times$ Rated current | A |
| b222 | *2nd overload limit level |  | $1.5 \times$ Rated current | A |
| b023 | Overload limit parameter | 0.1 to 3000.0 <br> (Deceleration time while this function is in operation) | 1.0 | s |
| b223 | *2nd overload limit parameter |  | 1.0 | s |
| b028 | Overload limit source selection | 00: b022, b222 set values 01: Input terminal FV | 00 | - |
| b228 | *2nd overload limit source selection |  | 00 | - |
| C041 | Overload warning level | 0.0: Does not operate. $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $2.0 \times$ Rated current (Outputs OL signal when reaching the overload warning level.) | Rated current | A |
| C241 | *2nd overload warning level |  | Rated current |  |
| Related functions |  | C021 to C022, C026 |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.


## Overload Limit

-The Inverter monitors the motor current during acceleration or constant speed operation. If it reaches the overload limit level, the output frequency is lowered automatically according to the overload limit parameter.
-This function prevents an overcurrent trip caused by inertia moment during acceleration, or caused by rapid load fluctuations during constant speed operation.
-The overload limit level sets a current value for this function to work.
-When this function operates, the acceleration time becomes longer than the set time.
-With the overload limit parameter set too low, an overvoltage trip may occur due to regenerative energy from the motor. This is because of automatic deceleration from this function even during acceleration.

- Make the following adjustments if this function operates during acceleration and the frequency doesn't reach the target level.
- Increase the acceleration time.
- Increase the torque boost.
- Increase the overload limit level.
- Use a higher rank Inverter.



## Overload Warning

- If the load is too large, this function outputs an overload warning signal, allowing you to readjust the overload level to prevent a trip.
This helps prevent mechanical damage due to an overload in the conveyors, or an operation line stop due to an overload trip of the Inverter.
- Allocate 03 (OL) to the multi-function output (terminal P1, P2) or relay output.



## Soft Lock Function

Use this function to prohibit writing of each parameter. This helps prevent data rewrite due to erroneous operation.
For the soft lock selection through the signal input from the terminal (b31 = 00 or 01), refer to the Soft Lock Function of the Multi-function Input section in "Soft Lock Function" (page 4-47).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when <br> the SFT terminal is ON. <br> 01: Data other than b031 and specified frequency <br> parameters cannot be changed when the SFT <br> terminal is ON. |  |  |
| b031 | Soft lock selection | 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. <br> 03: Data other than b031 and the specified <br> frequency parameter cannot be changed. <br> 10: Data other than parameters changeable during <br> operation cannot be changed. | 01 | - |
| SFT input |  |  |  |  |

-This helps prevent data rewriting due to erroneous operation.

- Select the soft lock setting and performing method from the above table.
-When using the multi-function input, allocate 15 (SFT) to it.


## 4-2 Function Mode

## AM Adjustment

You can adjust the analog voltage ( 0 to 10 V DC) from the AM terminal on the control terminal block.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b080 | AM adjustment | 0. to 255. | Default <br> adjustment value | - |
| C028 | AM selection | 00: Output frequency <br> $01: ~ O u t p u t ~ c u r r e n t ~$ | 00 | - |
| C086 | AM offset adjustment | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0 | V |



Note: If the offset (C086) is changed, the point to reach 10 V changes accordingly because of parallel movement. To avoid this, adjust the offset (C086) before the gain (b080).

## Starting Frequency

- Set the frequency for starting Inverter output when the RUN signal is turned on.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b082 | Starting frequency | 0.5 to 9.9 | 0.5 | Hz |

- Use mainly to adjust the starting torque.
-With the starting frequency set high, the starting current increases. Therefore, the current may exceed the overload limit and cause an overcurrent trip.



## Carrier Frequency

You can change the PWM waveform carrier frequency output from the Inverter with b083.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b083 | Carrier frequency | 2.0 to 14.0 | 5.0 | kHz |

-With the carrier frequency set high, you can reduce metallic noise form the motor. However, this may increase noise or leakage current from the Inverter.

- Helps avoid mechanical or motor resonance.
-To raise the carrier frequency, derate the output current as shown in the graph below. (when the ambient temperature is $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )



## Parameter Initialization

You can initialize the rewritten set values and reset to the factory default, or clear trip records. Note that this is not available for RUN and power ON times.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b084 | Initialization selection | 00: Clears the trip monitor <br> 01: Initializes data <br> 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data | 00 | - |
| b085 | Initialization parameter <br> selection | 00: Do not change. | 00 | - |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Initialization Method

After setting the parameter, use the following method to initialize.
(1) Press the STOP/RESET key with the Mode and Increment/Decrement keys pressed simultaneously. Release the STOP/RESET key when the display blinks.
Release the Mode and Increment/Decrement keys.

(2) Initializing

(3) Initialization completes with "d001" displayed on the monitor.


The multi-function inputs/outputs are also initialized with this function. To avoid unexpected operation, be sure to re-examine the wiring.

## Stabilization Parameter

-This function adjusts to reduce motor hunting.

- In case of motor hunting, check whether the motor capacity selection ( $\mathrm{H} 003 / \mathrm{H} 2 \mathrm{O} 3$ ) and motor pole number selection (H004/H204) match your motor. If they do not, match them.
-For adjustment, raise the stabilization parameter (H006) by degrees. If this increases motor hunting, lower it by degrees.
- Other than this function, the following methods are suggested to reduce hunting:
- Lower the carrier frequency (b083)
- Lower the output voltage gain (A045)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| A045 | Output voltage gain | 20. to 100. | Unit: \% <br> If hunting occurs, reduce the set value. |
| b083 | Carrier frequency | 2.0 to 14.0 | Unit: $k H z$ <br> If hunting occurs, reduce the set value. |
| H006/H206 | Stabilization parameter | 0. to 255. | If hunting occurs, adjust the set value. |

## FV/FI Adjustment

You can adjust the FV/FI frequency input.
Use this to change the full scale of input.
The set frequency becomes 0 Hz with $0.0 \%$ set.
This returns to the factory default value after initialization.

| Function code | Item | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C081 | FV adjustment | 0.0 to $200.0 \%$ | Unit: \% |
| C082 | FI adjustment | 0.0 to $200.0 \%$ | Unit: \% |
| Related functions |  | A011, A101, A012, A102, A013, A103, A014, A104, A015, A105 |  |



## 4-2 Function Mode

## Frequency Conversion Coefficient

This function displays a conversion value obtained by multiplying the Inverter output frequency by the coefficient set in [b086]. This helps display the actual physical value on the monitor.

| Function code | Item | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b086 | Frequency conversion <br> coefficient | 0.1 to 99.9 | 1.0 | - |  |  |
| Related functions |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Displayed value [d007] = "Output frequency [d001]" × "Frequency conversion coefficient [b086]"
(Display) [d007]
0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01 .
100.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1.
1000. to 9999. : Displays in increments of 1.

1000 to 3996 : Displays in increments of 10.
(Setting range) [b086]
0.1 to 99.9: 0 . : Can be set in increments of 1 .
(Example) When the output frequency [d001] $=50.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and
the frequency conversion coefficient [b086] = 1.1,
the monitor [d007] displays " 55.0 " through $50.0 \times 1.1=55.0$.

## STOP Key Selection

- You can select whether to enable the STOP key on the Digital Operator, even if the RUN command is set to the control terminal block (terminal).
-The trip reset function via the STOP/RESET key works according to this setting.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b087 | STOP key selection | 00: Enabled <br> 01: Disabled | 00 | - |

## Free-run Stop Selection and Stop Selection

Activating the free-run stop (FRS) function shuts off the Inverter output, letting the motor go into free-run status.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b088 | Free-run stop selection | 00: 0 Hz start <br> 01: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | - |  |  |
| b091 | Stop selection | 00: Deceleration $\rightarrow$ Stop <br> 01: Free-run stop | 00 | - |  |  |
| b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.0 | 1.0 | s |  |  |
| C001 to C006 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- Helps stop the motor using a mechanical brake such as an electromagnetic one.
- Note that an overcurrent trip may occur if the mechanical brake forces the motor to stop during Inverter output.
- Allocate 11 (FRS) to the desired multi-function input.
-Performs a free-run stop (FRS) while the FRS terminal is turned on.
When the FRS terminal is turned off, the motor restarts after retry wait time b003 elapses.
With RUN command selection A002 set to 01 (control terminal), the motor restarts only if the FW terminal is turned on, even in free running.
- You can select the Inverter output mode for restart at free-run stop selection b088 (0 Hz start or frequency matching restart). (Examples 1, 2)
-The setting of this function is also applied to stop selection b091.
(Example 1) 0 Hz start


The Inverter starts running at 0 Hz regardless of the motor rotation speed.
The retry wait time is ignored at 0 Hz start.
If the Inverter starts running at 0 Hz with the motor rotation speed high, an overcurrent trip may occur.
(Example 2) Frequency matching start


After the FRS terminal is turned off, the motor frequency is matched and a frequency matching starts without stopping the motor. If this causes an overcurrent trip, extend the retry wait time.

## Cooling Fan Control

- You can set whether to operate the Inverter's cooling fan constantly or only during Inverter operation.
This function applies to the Inverter models with a built-in cooling fan.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b092 | Cooling fan control | 00: Always ON <br> 01: ON during RUN <br> 02: Depends on the fin temperature | 01 | - |


| Data | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 00 | Operates constantly. |
| 01 | Operates only during RUN. <br> The cooling fan operates for 5 minutes after power-on, and for 5 minutes after the Inverter stops. |
| 02 | Operates when the fin temperature is $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or higher. |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Regenerative Braking Function

-With the built-in regenerative braking circuit, this function allows an external braking resistor to consume the motor's regeneration energy as heat.
This function is useful for a system in which the motor works as a generator when it is rapidly decelerated.
-To use this function, configure the following settings.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b090 | Usage rate of regenerative braking function | 00: Does not operate. <br> 01 to 100.0: <br> A BRD usage rate for 100 seconds can be set, in increments of $0.1 \%$. <br> If the set usage rate is exceeded, a braking resistor overload trip (E06) occurs. | 0.0 | \% |
| b095 | Regenerative braking function operation selection | 00: Disabled (This function is not active.) <br> 01: Enabled during operation (This function is active.) <br> Disabled during stop (This function is not active.) <br> 02: Enabled during both operation and stop (This function is active.) | 0.0 | - |
| b096 | Regenerative braking function ON level | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 200-V class: } 330 \text { to } 380 \text { * } \\ & \text { 400-V class: } 660 \text { to } 760 \text { * } \\ & \text { (Inverter DC voltage) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 200-\mathrm{V} \text { class: } 360 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 400-\mathrm{V} \text { class: } 720 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | V |

* The regenerative braking function ON level conforms to the voltage setting for the Inverter's internal converter (DC unit).
-When using the regenerative braking function, mount the optional braking resistor between terminals P/+2 and RB, in addition to the settings above.

| Model | $200-\mathrm{V}$ class |  |  |  | $400-\mathrm{V}$ class |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2002 | 2007 | 2022 | 2055 | 4004 | 4022 | 4055 |
| 20075 | 2037 | 4075 | 4037 | 4075 |  |  |  |
| Minimum resistance <br> (recommended) | $100 \Omega$ | $50 \Omega$ | $35 \Omega$ | $17 \Omega$ | $180 \Omega$ | $100 \Omega$ | $70 \Omega$ |
| Usage rate of regenerative <br> braking function | $10 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* The above usage rate of the regenerative braking function is the figure for using the optional braking resistor (3G3AX-RBA, RBB, RBC).
-When using an external regenerative braking unit, set the usage rate of the regenerative braking function to $0.0 \%$ (b090: 0.0) or disable the regenerative braking function selection (b095: 00). Do not mount the braking resistor between terminals $\mathrm{P} /+2$ and RB.


## Overvoltage LAD Stop Function

-This function helps avoid an overvoltage trip of the Inverter due to regenerative energy from the motor during deceleration.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b130 | Overvoltage LAD stop <br> function | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |
| b131 | Overvoltage LAD stop <br> function level setting | $200-\mathrm{V}$ class: 330 to 395 <br> $400-\mathrm{V}$ class: 660 to 790 <br> (Inverter DC voltage) | $200-\mathrm{V}$ class: 380 V <br> $400-\mathrm{V}$ class: 760 V | V |

- Select to enable or disable the overvoltage LAD stop function in b130.
- Adjust the overvoltage LAD stop function level in b131.
-The main circuit DC voltage rises because of regenerative energy from the motor once deceleration starts. With the overvoltage LAD stop function enabled (b130 = 1), the Inverter stops deceleration temporarily once the main circuit DC voltage has reached the overvoltage LAD stop level, which is lower than the overvoltage level. Deceleration then resumes if the voltage level falls below the overvoltage LAD stop level.
-With the overvoltage LAD stop function enabled (b130: 01), the actual deceleration time becomes longer than the set value (F003/F203).
-This function does not aim to keep the main circuit DC voltage level constant. Therefore, an overvoltage trip may occur if the main circuit DC voltage rises rapidly because of rapid deceleration.



## 4-2 Function Mode

## Overcurrent Suppression Function

-This function suppresses overcurrent caused by a steep current rise in rapid acceleration.

- Select to enable or disable the overcurrent suppression function in b140.
- This function does not operate during deceleration.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b140 | Overcurrent suppression <br> function | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |



## Automatic Carrier Frequency Reduction Function

This function automatically lowers the set carrier frequency when the temperature of the semiconductor inside the Inverter becomes high.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b150 | Automatic carrier reduction | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |

-While this function is activated, the noise from the motor may be heard differently because of automatic change in career frequency.

## RDY (Ready) Function

This function prepares for Inverter output to rotate the motor immediately after a RUN command is input.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b151 | Ready function selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |

-When this function is enabled, the RUN (during RUN) LED indicator is always lit, since the Inverter is in output status even though the motor stops.

- Allocate '52 (operation ready)' to any of multi-function inputs C001 to C006, or set b151 to '01'. Refer to the table below for the correlation when the multi-function input ' 52 ' and b151 are set simultaneously.
-When this function is enabled, data other than the parameters changeable during operation cannot be changed.

|  | Multi-function input terminal "52" |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OFF | ON |  |
| b151 setting | 00 | OFF | ON |
|  | 01 | ON | ON |

## <Group C: Multi-function Terminal Function>

The 3G3MX has six multi-function inputs [S1], [S2], [S3], [S4], [S5] and [S6]; two open collector output terminals [P1], [P2]; two relay output terminals [MA] and [MB] (SPDT contact); and one analog output terminal [AM].

## Multi-function Input Selection

- You can allocate the following functions to any of multi-function inputs S1 to S6 (C001 to C006, C201 to C206) to operate the set function.
- You can select NO- or NC-contact input for each multi-function input S1 to S6.


## 4-2 Function Mode

-The same two functions cannot be allocated to the multi-function inputs. If you attempt to allocate the same two functions to the terminals by mistake, the terminal where you allocated the function last takes precedence. The previous data is set to " 255 ", and the terminal function is disabled.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C001 | Multi-function input 1 selection | 00: FW(forward) <br> 01: RV(reverse) <br> 02: CF1 (multi-step speed binary 1) <br> 03: CF2 (multi-step speed binary 2) <br> 04: CF3 (multi-step speed binary 3) <br> 05: CF4 (multi-step speed binary 4) <br> 06: JG (jogging) <br> 07: DB (external DC injection braking) <br> 08: SET (2nd control) <br> 09: 2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration) <br> 11: FRS (free run) <br> 12: EXT (external trip) <br> 13: USP (USP function) <br> 15: SFT (soft lock) <br> 16: AT (analog input switching) <br> 18: RS (reset) <br> 19: PTC (thermistor input) <br> 20: STA (3-wire start) <br> 21: STP (3-wire stop) <br> 22: F/R (3-wire forward/reverse) <br> 23: PID (PID enabled/disabled) <br> 24: PIDC (PID integral reset) <br> 27: UP (UP/DWN function accelerated) <br> 28: DWN (UP/DWN function decelerated) <br> 29: UDC (UP/DWN function data clear) <br> 31: OPE (forced operator) <br> 50: ADD (frequency addition) <br> 51: F-TM (forced terminal block) <br> 52: RDY (ready function) <br> 53: SP-SET (special 2nd function) <br> 255: No function | 00 | - |
| C201 | *2nd multi-function input 1 selection |  |  |  |
| C002 | Multi-function input 2 selection |  | 01 | - |
| C202 | *2nd multi-function input 2 selection |  |  |  |
| C003 | Multi-function input 3 selection |  | 18 | - |
| C203 | *2nd multi-function input 3 selection |  |  |  |
| C004 | Multi-function input 4 selection |  | 12 | - |
| C204 | *2nd multi-function input 4 selection |  |  |  |
| C005 | Multi-function input 5 selection |  | 02 |  |
| C205 | *2nd multi-function input 5 selection |  |  |  |
| C006 | Multi-function input 6 selection |  | 03 | - |
| C206 | *2nd multi-function input 6 selection |  |  |  |
| C011 | Multi-function input 1 operation selection | 00: NO <br> 01: NC <br> - NO contact: "ON" with the contact closed, "OFF" with the contact open. <br> - NC contact: "ON" with the contact open. "OFF" with the contact closed. <br> - For the RS terminal, only NO contact is available. | 00 | - |
| C012 | Multi-function input 2 operation selection |  | 00 | - |
| C013 | Multi-function input 3 operation selection |  | 00 | - |
| C014 | Multi-function input 4 operation selection |  | 00 | - |
| C015 | Multi-function input 5 operation selection |  | 00 | - |
| C016 | Multi-function input 6 operation selection |  | 00 | - |

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.
- Function codes C001/C201 to C006/C206 correspond to multi-function inputs S1 to S6 respectively.
-'19: Thermistor input' can be allocated only to multi-function input S6.
- In the following multi-function input settings, if you allocate a function to one code (C001 to C006), the same function will be allocated to the other code (C201 to C206) automatically.
08: 2nd control, 11: Free run, 12: External trip, 18: Reset, 19: Thermistor input,
23: PID enabled/disabled, 53: Special 2nd function
- "08: 2nd control" and "53: Special 2nd function" cannot be allocated simultaneously. If you attempt to do so, the terminal where you last allocated the function takes precedence. The previous data is set to "255: No allocation", and the terminal function is disabled.


## Multi-step Speed Operation Function

- You can set RUN speeds using codes and switch between the set speeds via the terminal.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A020/A220 | Multi-step speed reference 0/ * 2nd multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 6.0 | Hz |
| A021 | Multi-step speed reference 1 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.0 | Hz |
| A022 | Multi-step speed reference 2 |  |  |  |
| A023 | Multi-step speed reference 3 |  |  |  |
| A024 | Multi-step speed reference 4 |  |  |  |
| A025 | Multi-step speed reference 5 |  |  |  |
| A026 | Multi-step speed reference 6 |  |  |  |
| A027 | Multi-step speed reference 7 |  |  |  |
| A028 | Multi-step speed reference 8 |  |  |  |
| A029 | Multi-step speed reference 9 |  |  |  |
| A030 | Multi-step speed reference 10 |  |  |  |
| A031 | Multi-step speed reference 11 |  |  |  |
| A032 | Multi-step speed reference 12 |  |  |  |
| A033 | Multi-step speed reference 13 |  |  |  |
| A034 | Multi-step speed reference 14 |  |  |  |
| A035 | Multi-step speed reference 15 |  |  |  |

*To switch to the 2nd multi-step speed reference 0 , allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.
-By allocating 02 to 05 (CF1 to CF4) to multi-function inputs, you can select multi-step speeds 0 to 15.

Note that multi-step speed terminals not allocated to any multi-function input are regarded as "OFF". (e.g., if 02 (CF1) and 03 (CF2) are allocated to multi-function inputs, the available multi-step speeds are 0 to 3.)

- For speed 0 , you can change the frequency reference with the frequency reference selection (A001). (e.g., if the frequency reference is set to the control terminal block (terminal, A001: 01), you can change it via input terminals FV and FI.)
-For speed 0, use A020/A220 if the frequency reference is set to the Digital Operator (A001: 02).
- Use A021 to A035 to set frequencies for speeds 1 to 15.


## 4-2 Function Mode

- You can also select a multi-step speed by turning on/off the multi-step speed terminals (CF1 to CF4) and set the multi-step speed frequency with F001.

| Multi-step speed | Multi-step speed terminals |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CF4 | CF3 | CF2 | CF1 |
| 0th | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 1st |  |  |  | ON |
| 2nd |  |  | ON | OFF |
| 3rd |  |  |  | ON |
| 4th |  | ON | OFF | OFF |
| 5th |  |  |  | ON |
| 6th |  |  | ON | OFF |
| 7th |  |  |  | ON |
| 8th | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 9th |  |  |  | ON |
| 10th |  |  | ON | OFF |
| 11th |  |  |  | ON |
| 12th |  | ON | OFF | OFF |
| 13th |  |  |  | ON |
| 14th |  |  | ON | OFF |
| 15th |  |  |  | ON |



## Jogging Operation Function

-The motor rotates while the input is turned ON.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 06 | JG | Jogging operation | ON | Operates at the set jogging frequency. |
|  |  | OFF | Stop |  |
| Available input terminals | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |  |
| Required settings | A002 $=01, \mathrm{~A} 038>$ b082, A038 $>0, \mathrm{~A} 039$ |  |  |  |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A038 | Jogging frequency | 0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99 | 6.00 | Hz |
| A039 | Jogging stop selection | 00: Free-run stop <br> 01: Deceleration stop <br> 02: DC injection braking stop | 00 | Hz |

- Allocate 06 (JG) to the desired multi-function input.


## ■Jogging Frequency



- The Inverter may easily lead to a trip if the jogging frequency is set to high. Adjust A038 so that the Inverter does not trip.


## Jogging Stop Selection

- The deceleration time depends on the currently selected deceleration time in F003, F203, A093, or A293. When switching to normal operation, turn off the JG terminal after the deceleration time elapses, and enter the RUN command again.
Note1: To perform the jogging operation, turn on the JG terminal before the FW or RV terminals. (Do the same if the RUN command source is set to the Digital Operator.)


Note 2: If A039 is set to 02, data setting for the DC injection braking is required.

## 2nd Control Function and Special 2nd Function

-This function is used to operate by switching two different types of motors.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 08 | SET | 2nd control | ON | Enables the parameter for the 2nd motor. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Disables the parameter for the 2nd motor. |
| 53 | SP-SET | Special 2nd function | ON | Enables the parameter for the special 2nd motor. |
|  |  | OFF | Disables the parameter for the special 2nd motor. |  |
| C001, C002, C003, C004, C005 |  |  |  |  |

- By allocating 08 (SET) or 53 (SP-SET) to the desired multi-function input and then turning on/off the SET or SP-SET terminal, you can switch and control two different motors.
- Switch to the 2nd control function at the SET terminal after turning off the RUN command and the Inverter output.
- You can switch to the 2nd control function at the SP-SET terminal during operation.


## 4-2 Function Mode


-To display and set each parameter for the 2nd control (200s of function codes), allocate SET and SP-SET.

- Parameters changeable during operation are as follows:

| Parameter No. | Function name | Selection |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | SET | SP-SET |
| F002/F202 | Acceleration time 1 | Yes | Yes |
| F003/F203 | Deceleration time 1 | Yes | Yes |
| A001/A201 | Frequency reference selection | No | Yes |
| A002/A202 | RUN command selection | No | Yes |
| A003/A203 | Base frequency | No | Yes |
| A004/A204 | Maximum frequency | No | Yes |
| A020/A220 | Multi-step speed reference 0 | Yes | Yes |
| A042/A242 | Manual torque boost voltage | Yes | Yes |
| A043/A243 | Manual torque boost frequency | Yes | Yes |
| A044/A244 | V/f characteristics selection | No | Yes |
| A045/A245 | Output voltage gain | No | Yes |
| A046/A246 | Automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | No | Yes |
| A047/A247 | Automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | No | Yes |
| A061/A261 | Frequency upper limit | Yes | Yes |
| A062/A262 | Frequency lower limit | Yes | Yes |
| A092/A292 | Acceleration time 2 | Yes | Yes |
| A093/A293 | Deceleration time 2 | Yes | Yes |
| A094/A294 | 2-step acceleration/deceleration selection | Yes | Yes |
| A095/A295 | 2-step acceleration frequency | Yes | Yes |
| A096/A296 | 2-step deceleration frequency | Yes | Yes |
| b012/b212 | Electronic thermal level | No | Yes |
| b013/b213 | Electronic thermal characteristics selection | No | Yes |
| b021/b221 | Overload limit selection | No | Yes |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Selection |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | SET | SP-SET |
| b022/b222 | Overload limit level | No | Yes |
| b023/b223 | Overload limit parameter | No | Yes |
| b028/b228 | Overload limit source selection | No | Yes |
| C001/C201 | Multi-function input 1 selection | No | Yes |
| C002/C202 | Multi-function input 2 selection | No | Yes |
| C003/C203 | Multi-function input 3 selection | No | Yes |
| C004/C204 | Multi-function input 4 selection | No | Yes |
| C005/C205 | Multi-function input 5 selection | No | Yes |
| C006/C206 | Multi-function input 6 selection | No | Yes |
| C041/C241 | Overload warning level | No | Yes |
| H003/H203 | Motor capacity selection | No | Yes |
| H004/H204 | Motor pole number selection | No | Yes |
| H006/H206 | Stabilization parameter | No | Yes |
| H007/H207 | Motor voltage selection | No | Yes |

-There's no indication of 2nd control functions on the display. You'll see which one is enabled by checking whether the terminal is turned on/off.

- Switch the SET terminal during stop or free run status, not during operation.


## External Trip

Use this function to trip the Inverter according to the peripheral system conditions.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 | EXT | External trip | ON | Sets the motor to free-run status by shutting off output. |
|  |  |  | OFF | The motor is in normal operation. |
| Available input terminals | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |  |

-When the EXT terminal is turned on, E12 is displayed and the Inverter trips to stop output.
-Allocate 12 (EXT) to the desired multi-function input.


## Power Recovery Restart Prevention Function

For safety reasons, this function causes a USP trip (E13) while the RUN command (FW/RV) from the control terminal (terminal) is turned on, in either of the following conditions:

- When the power is turned on
- After an undervoltage trip is reset

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 13 | USP | USP function | ON | Does not start the Inverter with the power turned <br> on while the RUN command is input. |
|  |  | OFF | Starts the Inverter with the power turned on while <br> the RUN command is input. |  |
| Available input terminals | COO1, COO2, C003, C004, COO5, C006 |  |  |  |

- You can reset a USP trip by turning off the RUN command (example 1) or resetting the Inverter.

The Inverter starts running immediately after a trip reset if the RUN command is still turned on. (Example 2)
-To return from a USP trip to normal operation, shut off the power, turn off the RUN command, turn on the power again, and then turn on the RUN command. (Example 3)

- Allocate 13 (USP) to the desired multi-function input.
-The following shows how this function works.



## Soft Lock Function

Use this function to prohibit rewriting of each parameter.
This helps prevent data rewriting due to erroneous operation.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15 | SFT | Soft lock | ON | Rewriting is unacceptable except for specified <br> parameters. |
|  |  |  | Depends on the b031 setting. |  |
| Available input terminals | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |  |
| Required settings |  | b031 (soft lock excluded) |  |  |

-Allocate 15 (SFT) to the desired multi-function input.

## Reset

This function resets an Inverter trip.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | RS | Reset | ON | Shuts off the power if the Inverter is running. Cleared at trip. <br> (The same process as when the power is turned on) |
|  |  |  | OFF | Same as above. |
| Available input terminals |  | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |
| Required settings |  | C102 |  |  |

- You can also reset an Inverter trip by pressing the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator.
- In reset selection C102, you can select alarm reset timing and either enable/disable in normal operation.
- For the RS terminal, only NO contact is available.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| C102 |  | 00 | Trip reset at power-on (example 1) <br> Enabled during normal operation (shuts off output) |
|  |  | 01 | Trip reset at power-off (example 2) <br> Enabled during normal operation (shuts off output) |
|  |  | 02 | Trip reset at power-on (example 1) <br> Disabled during normal operation (trip reset only) |

(Example 1)

(Example 2)


## Thermistor Trip Function

This function protects the motor by tripping with the built-in thermistor detecting a temperature rise.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | PTC | Thermistor input | Connected | When the thermistor is connected between terminals S5 and SC, the Inverter can detect motor temperature and, if the temperature exceeds the specified level, trips to shut off the output (E35). The level is fixed. |
|  |  |  | Open | If the thermistor is not connected, the Inverter trips (E35) to shut off the output even with this function selected. |
| Available input terminals |  | C006 only |  |  |

- Allocate 19 (PTC) to multi-function input 5 (C005). This cannot be used with other multi-function inputs. (Use a thermistor with the PTC characteristics.)
-Trip level is fixed at $3 \mathrm{k} \Omega \pm 10 \%$ max. For how to connect the thermistor, refer to "Functions of the Control Circuit Terminals" (page 2-26).


## 4-2 Function Mode

## 3-wire Input Function

-This function is effective in using auto recovery contacts such as a press button switch for operation and stop.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | STA | 3-wire start | ON | Starts with auto recovery contacts. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Irrelevant to the motor operation. |
| 21 | STP | 3-wire stop | ON | Stops with auto recovery contacts. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Irrelevant to the motor operation. |
| 22 | F/R | 3-wire forward/reverse | ON | Reverse |
|  |  |  | OFF | Forward |
| Available input terminals |  | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |
| Required settings |  | A002 $=01$ |  |  |

- Set RUN command selection A002 to 01 (control terminal).
-The following operations become possible with 20 (STA), 21 (STP), and 22 (F/R) allocated to the multi-function inputs. With the STA and STP terminals allocated, the FW and RV terminals are disabled.
- Below are the outputs via terminal operation.

When using STA, STP, and F/R


When using STA and STP


## UP/DOWN Function

This function changes the Inverter output frequency using the multi-function input.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 27 | UP | UP/DWN function accelerated | ON | Increases the current speed during the signal input period. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Keeps the current speed. |
| 28 | DWN | UP/DWN function decelerated | ON | Decreases the current speed during the signal input period. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Keeps the current speed. |
| 29 | UDC | UP/DWN function data clear | ON | Clears the stored UP/DWN speed. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Keeps the stored UP/DWN speed. |
| Available input terminals |  | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |
| Required settings |  | A001 = 02, C101 |  |  |

-While the UP/DWN terminal is turned on, the acceleration/deceleration time depends on F002, F003/F202, and F023. To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn on/off the SET terminal.

- You can store a frequency set value after UP/DWN adjustment. Choose whether to store the value with C101.
Also, you can clear the stored frequency set value by allocating 29 (UDC) to the desired multifunction input and turning on/off the UDC terminal.


## UP/DOWN Function Enabled/Disabled

| Frequency <br> reference selection <br> (A001) | Multi-step <br> speed | Jogging | Enabled/ <br> Disabled |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | ON | Disabled |
| - | ON | OFF | Enabled |
| operation (06) is enabled. |  |  |  |
| -The UP/DOWN function is enabled when the |  |  |  |
| frequency reference selection (A001) is set to the |  |  |  |
| Digital Operator (02). |  |  |  |
| •The UP/DOWN function is enabled when the |  |  |  |
| multi-step speed reference is enabled. |  |  |  |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| C101 | UP/DWN <br> selection | 00 | Does not store the frequency reference adjusted using UP/DWN. <br> After restoring the power, returns to the value set before UP/DWN <br> adjustment. |
|  | 01 | Stores the frequency reference adjusted using UP/DWN. <br> After restoring the power, maintains the set value after UP/DWN <br> adjustment. |  |

## 4-2 Function Mode



## Forced Operator Function

This function forcibly switches to operation via the Digital Operator by turning on/off the multifunction terminal if the frequency reference/RUN command sources are not set to the Digital Operator.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31 | OPE | Forced operator | ON | Prioritizes the command from the Digital Operator <br> (A020, A220 set values) over the A001 and A002 <br> settings. |
|  |  | OFF | Operates according to the A001 and A002 <br> settings. |  |
| Available input terminals |  | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |  |

-If you switch on/off this function during operation, the RUN command is reset to stop the Inverter. Before resuming operation, stop the RUN command from each command source to avoid possible danger and then input it again.

## Frequency Addition Function

This function allows you to add/subtract the constant offset frequency to/from the output frequency.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 50 | ADD | Frequency addition | ON | Calculates the set value in A145 against the set frequency <br> in A001 as specified in A146, in order to provide a new <br> frequency reference. |  |
|  |  | OFF | Normal control |  |  |
| Available input terminals |  | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |  |  |
| Required settings | A001, A145, A146 |  |  |  |  |
| Related codes |  | A001, A002 |  |  |  |



## Forced Terminal Block Function

This function forcibly switches to operation via the terminal block by turning on/off the multi-function terminal when the frequency reference/RUN command sources are not set to the terminal block.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 51 | F-TM | Forced terminal block | ON | Forcibly sets to A001 $=01$ and A002 $=01$. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Operates according to the A001 and A002 settings. |
| Available input terminals | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |  |
| Required settings |  | A001, A002 |  |  |

-When the input of this signal is reset, A001 and A002 return to the command status prior to the input.

- If you switch on/off this function during operation, the RUN command is reset to stop the Inverter. Before resuming operation, stop the RUN command from each command source to avoid possible danger and then input it again.


## Ready Function

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 52 | RDY | Ready function | ON | The Inverter is ready. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Normal stop status |
| Available input terminals |  | C001, C002, C003, C004, C005, C006 |  |  |

- Inputting this signal shortens the time between the RUN command input and the start of actual operation. In normal status, this is approx. 20 ms . Shortened time through this function varies depending on timing.

When the Inverter is in ready status, high voltage is applied to terminals $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, and W on the main circuit terminal block. This happens even if the motor is stopped with the RUN command turned off. Do not touch the main circuit terminal block.

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Multi-function Output Selection

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C021 | Multi-function output <br> terminal P1 selection | 00: RUN (signal during RUN) <br> 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) <br> 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival <br> signal) | 00 | - |
| C022 | Multi-function output <br> terminal P2 selection | 03: OL (overload warning) <br> 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) <br> 05: AL (alarm output) <br> 06: Dc (disconnection detected) <br> 07: FBV (PID FB status output) <br> 08: NDc (network error) <br> 09: LOG (logic operation output) <br> 10: ODc (communication option <br> disconnected) | 01 | - |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) <br> function selection | 05 | - |  |

- You can allocate the following functions to multi-function output terminals P1, P2 and the relay output terminals.
-Multi-function output terminals P1 to P2 provide open-collector output. The relay output terminal provides SPDT contact relay output.
- You can select NO- or NC-contact output for each output terminal with C031 to C032 or C036.

| Data | Description | Reference item | Page |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | RUN: Signal during RUN | Signal during RUN | $4-53$ |
| 01 | FA1: Constant speed arrival signal | Frequency arrival signal | $4-54$ |
| 02 | FA2: Over set frequency arrival signal |  | $4-55$ |
| 03 | OL: Overload warning | PID function | $4-56$ |
| 04 | OD: Excessive PID deviation | - | $4-56$ |
| 05 | AL: Alarm output | External analog input <br> disconnection detection | $4-57$ |
| 06 | DC: Disconnection detection | PID function | $4-58$ |
| 07 | FBV: PID FB status output | Network error | $4-58$ |
| 08 | NDC: Network error | Logic operation function | $4-59$ |
| 09 | LOG: Logic operation output | Network signal error | $4-59$ |
| 10 | ODc: Communication option disconnected |  |  |

## Signal During RUN

This function outputs a signal while the Inverter is running.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 00 | RUN | Signal during RUN | ON | The Inverter is in RUN mode. |
|  |  | OFF | The Inverter is in STOP mode. |  |
| Available input terminals | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |  |
| Required settings |  | C021, C022, C026 |  |  |

-This signal is also output during DC injection braking. Below is the time chart.


## Frequency Arrival Signal

-This function outputs a signal when the output frequency has reached the set value. For elevating machines, use this signal for applying the brake.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | FA1 | Constant speed arrival signal | ON | The Inverter output frequency has reached the F001 set value. |
|  |  |  | OFF | The Inverter output frequency has fallen below the F001 set value. |
| 02 | FA2 | Over set frequency arrival signal | ON | The Inverter output frequency has exceeded the C042 set value during acceleration. |
|  |  |  | OFF | The Inverter output frequency has fallen below the C042 set value during acceleration. |
| Available input terminals |  | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |
| Required settings |  | C021, C022, C026, C042, C043 |  |  |

- Below is the hysteresis of the frequency arrival signal.

ON: (Set frequency - 1\% of the maximum frequency) (Hz)
OFF: (Set frequency - $2 \%$ of the maximum frequency) (Hz)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C042 | Arrival frequency <br> during acceleration | 0.0: Does not output arrival signal during <br> acceleration <br> 0.1 to 400.0: Outputs arrival signal during <br> acceleration | 0.0 | Hz |
| C043 | Arrival frequency <br> during deceleration | 0.0: Does not output arrival signal during <br> deceleration <br> 0.1 to 400.0: Outputs arrival signal during <br> deceleration | 0.0 | Hz |

## Constant Speed Arrival Output (01: FA1)

- Outputs a signal when the output frequency has reached the level set in the frequency setting (F001, A020, and A220) or multi-step speed (A021 to A035).



## 4-2 Function Mode

## Output Over Set Frequency (02: FA2)

- Outputs a signal when the output frequency has exceeded the arrival frequencies during acceleration/deceleration set in [C042, C043 (FA2)].



## Overload Warning

If the load is too large, this function outputs an overload warning signal, allowing you to readjust the overload level to prevent a trip.
This helps prevent mechanical damage due to an overload in the conveyors, or an operation line stop due to an overload trip of the Inverter.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 03 | OL | Overload warning | ON | The Inverter output current has exceeded the C041 set <br> value. |
|  |  | OFF | The Inverter output current has not reached the C041 <br> set value. |  |
|  |  | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |  |
| Required settings |  | C021, C026, C041 |  |  |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C041 | Overload warning <br> level | 0.0: Does not operate. <br> 0.1 to Rated current $\times 200 \%:$ <br> Outputs OL signal when reaching the <br> overload warning level. | Rated current | A |


| Overload limit level |
| :--- |
| b022 |
| Overload warning level |
| C041 |
| Output current |
| OL |

## Excessive PID Deviation Output

This function outputs a signal when the deviation has exceeded the set value during the use of the PID function.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 04 | OD | Excessive PID deviation | ON | The PID deviation has exceeded the C044 set <br> value. |
|  |  | OFF | The PID deviation has not reached the C044 set <br> value. |  |
| Available input terminals |  | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |  |
| Required settings |  | C021, C026, C044 |  |  |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C044 | PID deviation excessive level | 0.0 to 100.0 | 30. | $\%$ |

-C044 can be set from 0 to 100. The setting corresponds to the range of 0 to the maximum target value.


## Alarm Output

This is output when the Inverter trips. If you use the relay for alarm outputs, set and check operation, as the SPDT contact is used for the terminals. For details, refer to the description of the relay output, "Multi-function Output Terminal ON Delay/OFF Delay" (page 4-60).


## 4-2 Function Mode

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 05 | AL | Alarm output | ON | The Inverter is in trip status. |
|  |  |  | The Inverter is normal. |  |
| Available input terminals | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |  |
| Required settings |  | C021, C026 |  |  |

## External Analog Input Disconnection Detection

- Outputs a signal if an error is detected in the external analog inputs (FV, FI).

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 06 | Dc | Disconnection detection | ON | The Inverter is in trip status. |
|  |  |  | OFF | The Inverter is normal. |
| Available input terminals | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |  |
| Required settings |  | C021, C022, C026, A001, A005 |  |  |

-The disconnection detection signal is output if the frequency reference of the external analog input remains below the starting frequency for 500 ms .
-The signal stops 500 ms after the frequency reference has exceeded the starting frequency.

- Helps detect disconnection when a frequency reference is issued from the external analog inputs ( $\mathrm{FV}, \mathrm{FI}$ ) with the frequency reference selection set to the terminal ( $\mathrm{A} 001=01$ ).
-Enabled only when the external analog inputs (FV, FI) are selected.
Example 1: Disabled in multi-step speed operation even when the frequency reference is set to the external analog input (A001 = 01).
Example 2: Disabled even when the FV/FI selection is set to the FV/VR selection ( $\mathrm{A} 005=02$ ) or $\mathrm{FI} / \mathrm{VR}$ selection $(\mathrm{A005}=03)$ since the frequency reference is set on the Digital Operator (volume) with the AT terminal turned on.



## PID FB Status Output

When the PID function is used, this function outputs a signal according to the FB value, as illustrated below.
This is effective as a RUN command in operating multiple pumps.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 07 | FBV | PID FB status output | ON | See the figure below. <br> Shifts output when exceeding the upper limit or <br> falling below the lower limit. |
|  |  | OFF | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |
| Available input terminals | C021, C026, C052, C053 |  |  |  |
| Required settings |  |  |  |  |



## Network error

This function detects and outputs a network error during RS485 ModBus communication.
-The error is output during RS485 ModBus communication if the next signal does not come even after the specified time period set in C077.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 08 | NDc | Network error | ON | The communication watchdog timer times out. |
|  |  |  | Normal |  |
| Available input terminals |  | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |
| Required settings |  | C021, C026, C052, C077 |  |  |



## 4-2 Function Mode

## Logic Operation Output

This function outputs a logic operation result of the set two status.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 09 | LOG | Logic operation output | ON | See the figure below. |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Available input terminals | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |  |
| Required settings | C021, C026, C141, C142, C143 |  |  |  |



## Logic Output Function

This function outputs the logic operation result of the two multi-function outputs. Allocate "10" (LOG logic output) to multi-function output terminal P1 or P2, or the relay output terminal.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| C141/C142 | Logic operation <br> function A, B input | 00 to 10 | Selects the logic operation target from 00 (RUN), 01 (FA1), 02 <br> (FA2), 03 (OL), 04 (OD), 05 (AL), 06 (DC), 07 (FBV), 08 (NDC), <br> 10 (ODC). |
|  | Logic operator <br> selection | 00 | Logical conjunction (AND) |
|  |  | 01 | Logical disjunction (OR) |
|  | 02 | Exclusive disjunction (XOR) |  |

## Network Signal Error Output (When the FieldBus Option is Used)

-This function outputs a signal if an error is detected while the FiledBus option is used. This works if the Inverter built-in network communication watchdog functions. You can the set timeout time in P044. The signal is output from the ODc allocated to the output terminal if communication has not been observed after the specified time period.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | ODc | Communication option <br> disconnected | ON | Network error output |
|  |  | OFF |  |  |
| Available input terminals | P1-PC, P2-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC) |  |  |  |
| Required settings | C021, C022, C026, P044, P045 |  |  |  |

## Multi-function Output Terminal ON Delay/OFF Delay

This function allows you to set ON/OFF delay times respectively from 0.1 to 100 seconds at the signal output of the multi-function output terminals (P1 and relay). The following figure shows the output status.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C144 | Output terminal P1 <br> ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | s |
| C145 | Output terminal P1 <br> OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | s |
| C146 | Output terminal P2 <br> ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | s |
| C147 | Output terminal P2 <br> OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | s |
| C148 | Relay output <br> ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | s |
| C149 | Relay output <br> OFF delay | 0.0 to | s |  |



## Multi-function Output Contact Selection

- You can set NO- or NC-contact output individually for multi-function output terminals P1 to P2 as well as the relay output terminal.
- Multi-function output terminals P1 to P2 provide open-collector output. The relay output terminal provides SPDT contact relay output.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C031 to C032 | Multi-function output terminals <br> P1, P2 contact selection | 00: NO contact <br> 01: NC contact | 00 | - |
| C036 | Relay output (MA, MB) contact <br> selection | 00: NO contact between MA and MC <br> 01: NC contact between MA and MC | 01 | - |

## Specifications of Multi-function Output Terminals P1, P2

-Below are the specifications of multi-function output terminals P1, P2.


| C031 to C032 set values | Power <br> supply | Output status |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 <br> (NO contact) | ON | ON |
|  | OFF | OFF |
| 01 <br> (NC contact) | ON | ON |
|  | OFF | OFF |
|  |  | - |


| Electrical specifications |
| :--- |
| Between each terminal and PC |
| Voltage drop 4 V max. at power-on |
| Max. allowable voltage: 27 V DC |
| Max. allowable current: 50 mA |

-Connect multi-function output terminals P1 and P2 at the same sink/source logics.

- The PC terminal acts as a common terminal at sink/source logics.


## Relay Output Contact Selection

-The relay output terminal has an SPDT contact configuration. Below is the operation.

(a) When used as an alarm terminal

| C036 <br> set <br> value | Power <br> supply | Inverter <br> status | Output terminal status |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Abnormal | Closed | Open |
|  | Normal | Open | Closed |  |
|  | OFF | - | Open | Closed |
| 01 | ON | Abnormal | Open | Closed |
|  |  | Closed | Open |  |
|  | OFF | - | Open | Closed |

(b) When used as an output terminal

| C036 <br> set <br> value | Power <br> supply | Output <br> signal | Output terminal status |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ON | ON | Closed |
|  | OFF | Open | Closed |  |
|  | OFF | - | Open | Closed |
| 01 | ON | ON | Open | Closed |
|  |  | OFF | Closed | Open |
|  | OFF | - | Open | Closed |

## Analog Output AM Terminal

-This function allows you to monitor the output frequency and current from the AM terminal on the control terminal block (terminal).
-The AM terminal provides $0-$ to $10-\mathrm{V}$ analog output.
-For how to connect the AM terminal, refer to page 2-26.

## AM Selection

- Select a signal to output from the following table.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C028 | AM selection | 00: Output frequency 0 to $10 \mathrm{~V}(0$ to Max. <br> frequency (Hz) <br> 01: Output current 0 to $10 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{( } 0 \%$ to $200 \%$ <br> of the rated current) | 00 | - |

## IAM Adjustment

- Adjust the calibration of the meter connected to the AM terminal by using the Inverter setting.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b080 | AM adjustment | 0. to 255. (Adjust to the scale) | 100. | - |
| C086 | AM offset adjustment | 0.0 to 10.0 (See the section below) | 0.0 | V |

(a) AM adjustment value change

When $\mathrm{b} 080=100$


When $\mathrm{C} 086=0.0$


## 4-2 Function Mode

## <Group H: Motor Control Parameters>

## Motor Capacity, Pole Number and Motor Voltage

Set the capacity, number of poles and voltage of the motor connected to the Inverter.
-With incorrect parameters set, appropriate operation cannot be ensured.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H003 | Motor capacity selection | $200-\mathrm{V}$ class <br> $0.2 / 0.4 / 0.75 / 1.5 / 2.2 / 3.7 / 5.5 / 7.5$ | Factory default | kW |
|  | *H203 | 2nd motor capacity <br> selection | $400-\mathrm{V}$ class <br> $0.4 / 0.75 / 1.5 / 2.2 / 3.7 / 5.5 / 7.5$ | Factory default |
| H004 | Motor pole number <br> selection |  | 4 | Pole |
| *H204 | 2nd motor pole number <br> selection | $2 / 4 / 6 / 8$ | 4 | Pole |
| H007 | Motor voltage selection | 00: 200 V | Factory default | - |
| *H207 | 2nd motor voltage selection | $01: 400 \mathrm{~V}$ | Factory default | - |

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.


## Stabilization Parameter

This function adjusts to reduce motor hunting.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H006 | Stabilization parameter | 0. to 255. | 100 | - |
| *H206 | 2nd stabilization parameter |  | 100 | - |
| Related functions |  | A045, b083 |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input and then turn it on.
- In case of motor hunting, check whether the motor capacity selection $(\mathrm{H} 003 / \mathrm{H} 203)$ and motor pole number selection (H004/H204) match your motor. If they do not, match them.
-For adjustment, raise the stabilization parameter (H006) by degrees. If this increases motor hunting, lower it by degrees.
-When using the automatic torque boost (A044/A244 = 02), if motor hunting occurs in a low speed range, lower the manual torque boost voltage (A042/A242) and manual torque boost frequency (A043/A243).
- Other than this function, the following methods are suggested to reduce hunting:

Lower the carrier frequency (b083)
Lower the output voltage gain (A045)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| A045 | Output voltage gain | 20. to 100. | Unit: \% <br> (Lower this in motor hunting.) |
| b083 | Carrier frequency | 2.0 to 14.0 | Unit: kHz <br> (Lower this in motor hunting.) |
| H006/H206 | Stabilization parameter | 0. to 255. | Adjust this in motor hunting. |

## Communication Function

- Communication with external network control devices can be carried out from the communication connector of the 3G3MX Series Inverter, through the RS-485 complying ModBus-RTU protocol.


## Communication Specifications

| Function name | Description | Note |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transmission speed | $4800 / 9600 / 19200$ bps | Select using the Digital Operator. |
| Synchronous system | Asynchronous system |  |
| Transmission code | Binary |  |
| Transmission mode | LSB first | ASCII mode not available |
| Compatible interface | RS-485 | Select using the Digital Operator. |
| Data bit length | 8 bits (Modbus-RTU mode) | Select using the Digital Operator. |
| Parity | No parity/Even/Odd |  |
| Stop bit length | 1 or 2 bits | Set using the Digital Operator. |
| Starting method | One-way start using host command | Use the Digital Operator to select a <br> station No. |
| Wait time | Silent interval + 0 to 1000 [ms] |  |
| Connection | $1: \mathrm{N}$ (N = 32 max.) |  |
| Connector | RJ-45 modular jack |  |
| Error check | Overrun/Framing/CRC-16/Horizontal parity |  |

<RS-485 Port Specifications and Connection>
The Modbus communication allows the Inverter to communicate with an external controller via the RS485 interface. Refer to the connection method as follows:
-Procedure-

1. Set the parameters of the Inverter in accordance with your communication environment.
2. Shut off the power.
3. Remove the attached Digital Operator, and remove the modular plug mounted in the communication connector.
4. Insert the communication cable connected to the ModBus bus line.
5. Set the 485/OPE communications selector to " 485 ".

## 4-2 Function Mode

6. Turn on the power and start ModBus communications.


Details of each communications connector pin are shown below.

| Pin No.: | Symbol | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(1)$ | - | Not used. Do not connect. |
| $(2)$ | - | Not used. Do not connect. |
| $(3)$ | - | Not used. Do not connect. |
| $(4)$ | - | Not used. Do not connect. |
| $(5)$ | SP | Sent and received data: Positive side |
| $(6)$ | SN | Sent and received data: Negative side |
| $(7)$ | - | Not used. Do not connect. |
| $(8)$ | - | Not used. Do not connect. |

Connect each Inverter in parallel as below. Connect a termination resistor separately to avoid signal reflection, since this 3G3MX does not incorporate it. Choose a termination resistor according to the impedance characteristics of the cable to be used.

Connection example where the external controller (master) incorporates a termination resistor


## Setting

ModBus communication requires the following settings. Be sure to set the parameters as shown below.
If the parameter settings are changed, the new settings are enabled at the point of change.
However, ModBus communication will not start until "485" is selected with the 485/OPE selector and the Inverter is turned on again.
The parameters of C070s cannot be changed or set through ModBus communication. Set using the attached Digital Operator.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| A001 | Frequency reference selection | 00 (VR), 01 (Terminal), 02 (Digital Operator), 03 (Modbus <br> communication) |
| A002 | RUN command selection | 01 (Terminal), 02 (Digital Operator), 03 (Modbus <br> communication) |
| C071 | Communication speed selection | 04 (4800 bps), 05 (9600 bps), 06 (19200 bps) |
| C072 | Communication station No. selection | 1 to 32 |
| C074 | Communication parity selection | 00 (No parity), 01 (Even parity), 02 (Odd parity) |
| C075 | Communication stop bit selection | 1 (1 bit), 2 (2 bits) |
| C078 | Communication wait time | 0 to 1000 ms |

## Communication Procedure

- Follow the procedures below in regard to communication between the external control device and the Inverter.


1: Frame to be sent from the external control device to the Inverter (Query)
2: Frame to be returned from the Inverter to the external control device (Response)

The Inverter returns a response (Frame (2)) only after receiving a query (Frame (1)) and does not output a response positively.

Below is each frame format (command).
Message Configuration: Query

| Header (Silent interval) |
| :---: |
| Slave address |
| Function code |
| Data |
| Error check |
| Trailer (Silent interval) |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## <Slave Address>

-Pre-set numbers ranging from 1 to 32 in each Inverter (slave). (Only the Inverter having the same slave address as the query takes in the query.)

- Broadcasting can be performed by setting the slave address to "0".
-Data call or loopback cannot be performed while broadcasting.
<Data>
- Sends the function command.
-The 3G3MX Series corresponds with the following data formats used in the ModBus.

| Data name | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Coil | Binary data (1-bit long) that can be referred to or changed |
| Holding register | 16-bit long data that can be referred to or changed |

<Function Code>

- Specifies a function for the Inverter to perform.
- Below are the function codes available to the 3G3MX Series.

Function code

| Function code | Function | Maximum number of <br> data bytes in 1 message | Maximum data number <br> in 1 message |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 01 h | Reading coil status | 4 | 32 coils (in bits) |
| 03 h | Reading holding register <br> content | 8 | 4 registers (in bytes) |
| 05 h | Writing into the coil | 2 | 1 coil (in bits) |
| 06 h | Writing into the holding register | 2 | 1 register (in bytes) |
| 08 h | Loopback test | - |  |
| 05 h | Writing into multiple coils | 4 | 32 coils (in bits) |
| 10 h | Writing into multiple registers | 8 | 4 registers (in bytes) |

## <Error Check>

-CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) is used for the Modbus-RTU error check.
-The CRC code is 16 -bit data generated for the block of random length data in the 8 -bit unit.
-To prepare the CRC code, use a generation polynomial of CRC-16 (X16 + X15 + X2 + 1).

CRC-16 Calculation Example

<Header and Trailer (Silent Interval)>

- Wait time between receiving the query from the master and the response by the Inverter.
- Be sure to provide 3.5 characters ( 24 bits) for wait time. If the length does not reach 3.5 characters, the Inverter does not respond.
-The actual communication wait time is the total of the silent interval (3.5-character length) and C078 (communication wait time) setting.


## Message Configuration: Response

<Total Communication Time>

- The time between receiving query and the response by the Inverter is the total of the silent interval (3.5-character length) and C078 (communication wait time) setting.
-When sending another query to the Inverter after receiving the response from the Inverter, be sure to provide the silent interval length (3.5-character length or more) at the minimum.


## <Normal Response>

- If the query is the loopback function code (08h), the Inverter sends back a response of the same content as the query.
- If the query contains a function code of writing into the holding register or coil ( $05 \mathrm{~h}, 06 \mathrm{~h}, 0 \mathrm{Fh}, 10 \mathrm{~h}$ ), the Inverter sends back the query as it is in response.
- If the query contains a function code of reading the holding register or coil (01h, 03h), the Inverter makes the slave address and function code the same as the query and attaches the read data to the query.


## 4-2 Function Mode

## <Abnormal Response>

Field Configuration

| Slave address |
| :---: |
| Function code |
| Exception code |
| CRC-16 |

- If an error (aside from a communication error) is found in the query content, the Inverter returns an exception response without performing any operation.
-To determine the cause of an error, check the function code of the response. The function code of the exception response is the value of the query function code with 80h added.
-Check the details of the error with the exception code.

| Code | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 01 h | Has specified an unsupported function. |
| 02 h | Specified address does not exist. |
| 03 h | Specified data has an unacceptable format. |
| 21 h | Data is out of the Inverter's range for writing into the holding register. |
| 22 h | The Inverter does not allow this function. <br> - Has attempted to change the register that cannot be changed during operation. <br> - Has issued the enter command during operation (UV). <br> - Has written into the register during trip (UV). <br> - Has written into the read-only register (coil). |

<No Response>
The Inverter ignores a query and does not respond if:
-The broadcast is received.

- A communication error is detected in receiving a query.
- The query slave address does not correspond with the slave address set for the Inverter.
-The time interval between 2 pieces of data constituting the message is less than a 3.5 -character length.
-Query data length is inappropriate.

Note: Provide a timer in the master to monitor the response, and if no response is returned within the set time period, send the same query again.

## Explanation of Each Function Code

<Reading Coil Status [01h]>
Reads out the coil status (ON/OFF).
(Example)
Read multi-function inputs S1 to S6 on the Inverter with slave address 8.
Refer to the following table for the multi-function input terminal statuses.

| Multi-function <br> input terminals | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coil No. | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Terminal status | ON | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |

Coils 13 and 14 are OFF.

## Query

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address $^{* 1}$ | 08 |
| 2 | Function code | 01 |
| 3 | Coil start number (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Coil start number (LSB) $^{\text {* }}$ | 07 |
| 5 | Number of coils (MSB) ${ }^{* 2}$ | 00 |
| 6 | Number of coils (LSB) ${ }^{* 2}$ | 06 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | $0 D$ |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 50 |

*1. Broadcasting cannot be performed.
*2. When specifying the value for 0 or over 32 of the reading coils, the error code " 03 h " is replied.
*3. Data is transferred by the number of data bytes.
The data received as the response shows the statuses of coils 7 to 14. The data received here, "P7h $=00010111 \mathrm{~b}$ ", should be read with coil 7 as LSB, as follows:

| Coil No. | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coil status | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | ON | ON |

If the reading coil exceeds the defined coil range in the final coil data, such coil data is regarded as " 0 " and sent.
Refer to "<Exception Response>" (page 4-74) if the coil status reading command has not been performed normally.
<Reading the Holding Register Content [03h]>
Reads the specified number of consecutive holding register contents from the specified holding register addresses.
(Example)
Read the factors on the past three trips from the Inverter with slave address 5.
Below are the data on past three trips:

| 3G3MX command | d081 (last trip) | d082 (last trip but one) | d083 (last trip but two) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Holding register No. | 0019h | 001 Ah | 001 Bh |
| Trip factor | Overvoltage (E07) | Undervoltage (E09) | No trip |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Query

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address ${ }^{* 1}$ | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 03 |
| 3 | Register start number <br> $(\mathrm{MSB})$ | 00 |
| 4 | Register start number <br> $(\mathrm{LSB})$ | 19 |
| 5 | Number of holding <br> registers (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Number of holding <br> registers (LSB) | 03 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | D5 |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 88 |

Response

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 03 |
| 3 | Number of data bytes *2 | 06 |
| 4 | Register start number <br> (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Register start number <br> (LSB) | 07 |
| 7 | Register start number +1 <br> (MSB) | 00 |
| 8 | Register start number +2 <br> (MSB) | 00 |
| 9 | Register start number +2 <br> (LSB) | FF |
| 10 | CRC-16 (MSB) | 36 |
| 11 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 37 |

*1. Broadcasting cannot be performed.
*2. Data is transferred by the number of data bytes. In this example, 6 bytes are used to return the content of three holding registers.

Read the data received in response, as follows:

| Response buffer | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Holding register start <br> number | +0 <br> $(M S B)$ | +0 <br> $(\mathrm{LSB})$ | +1 <br> $(\mathrm{MSB})$ | +1 <br> $(\mathrm{LSB})$ | +2 <br> $(\mathrm{MSB})$ | +2 <br> $(\mathrm{LSB})$ |  |
| Response data | 00 h | 07 h | 00 h | 09 h | 00 h | FFh |  |
| Trip cause |  | Overvoltage trip |  | Undervoltage trip |  | No trip |  |

Refer to "<Exception Response>" (page 4-74) if the holding register content reading command has not been performed normally.
<Writing Into the Coil [05h]>
Writes into one coil.
The following table shows the coil status change.

|  | Coil status |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | ON $\rightarrow$ OFF |
| Change data (MSB) | FFh | 00 h |
| Change data (LSB) | 00 h | 00 h |

## (Example)

Issue the RUN command to the Inverter with slave address 10.
For running, "03" must be set to A002. The coil number of the RUN command is "1".

| Query |  |  | Response |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No. | Field name | Example (HEX) | No. | Field name | Example (HEX) |
| 1 | Slave address * | 0 A | 1 | Slave address | 0 A |
| 2 | Function code | 05 | 2 | Function code | 05 |
| 3 | Coil start number (MSB) | 00 | 3 | Coil start number (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Coil start number (LSB) | 01 | 4 | Coil start number (LSB) | 01 |
| 5 | Change data (MSB) | FF | 5 | Change data (MSB) | FF |
| 6 | Change data (LSB) | 00 | 6 | Change data (LSB) | 00 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | DC | 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | DC |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 81 | 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 81 |

* There is no response for broadcasting.

Refer to "<Exception Response>" (page 4-74) if writing into the coil cannot be performed normally.
<Writing Into the Holding Register [06h]>
Writes data into the specified holding register.
(Example)
Write 50 Hz into the Inverter with slave address 5 as multi-step speed reference 0 (A020).
The data resolution of the holding register "003Ah" of multi-step speed reference 0 (A020) is 0.1 Hz .
To set 50 Hz , set the change data to " 500 (1F4h)".

| Query |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| 1 | Slave address * | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 06 |
| 3 | Register start number <br> (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Register start number <br> (LSB) | 3 A |
| 5 | Change data (MSB) | 01 |
| 6 | Change data (LSB) | F4 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | A8 |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 54 |

Response

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 06 |
| 3 | Register start number <br> (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Register start number <br> $($ LSB $)$ | 3 A |
| 5 | Change data (MSB) | 01 |
| 6 | Change data (LSB) | F4 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | A8 |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 54 |

* There is no response for broadcasting.

Refer to "<Exception Response>" (page 4-74) if writing into the holding register cannot be performed normally.
<Loopback Test [08h]>
Used to check the communications between master and slave. A random value can be used for test data.

## 4-2 Function Mode

(Example)
Loopback test to the Inverter with slave address 1

| Query |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| 1 | Slave address $^{*}$ | 01 |
| 2 | Function code $^{l}$ | 08 |
| 3 | Diagnostic sub code (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Diagnostic sub code (LSB) | 00 |
| 5 | Data (MSB) | Random |
| 6 | Data (LSB) | Random |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | CRC |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | CRC |

Response

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 01 |
| 2 | Function code | 08 |
| 3 | Diagnostic sub code (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Diagnostic sub code (LSB) | 00 |
| 5 | Data (MSB) | Random |
| 6 | Data (LSB) | Random |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | CRC |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | CRC |

* Broadcasting cannot be performed.

The diagnostic sub code corresponds only with the query data echo (00h, 00h), not any other command.
<Writing Into Multiple Coils [0Fh]>
Rewrites consecutive multiple coils.
(Example)
Change the status of multi-function inputs S 1 to S 6 on the Inverter with slave address 5.
Set the multi-function input terminals as shown in the following table.

| Multi-function input terminals | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coil No. | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Terminal status | ON | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |

Query

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address $^{* 1}$ | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | $0 F$ |
| 3 | Coil start number (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Coil start number (LSB) | 07 |
| 5 | Number of coils (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Number of coils (LSB) | 06 |
| 7 | Number of bytes ${ }^{* 2}$ | 02 |
| 8 | Change data (MSB) ${ }^{* 2}$ | 17 |
| 9 | Change data (LSB) ${ }^{* 2}$ | 00 |
| 10 | CRC-16 (MSB) | DA |
| 11 | CRC-16 (LSB) | EF |

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.
*2. Since the change data comprises both MSB and LSB as a set, make the byte to be an even number by adding 1 , even if the byte that actually needs to be changed is an odd number.

Refer to "<Exception Response>" below if writing into multiple coils cannot be performed normally.
<Writing Into Multiple Holding Registers [10h]>
Writes into consecutive multiple holding registers.
(Example)
Set 1st acceleration time 1 (F002) to "3000 sec." for the Inverter with slave address 1.
The data resolution of the holding registers "0024h, 0025h" of acceleration time 1 (F002) is 0.01 seconds. To set 3000 seconds, set change data to " 300000 (493EOh)".

| Query |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| 1 | Slave address *1 | 01 |
| 2 | Function code | 10 |
| 3 | Start address (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Start address (LSB) | 24 |
| 5 | Number of holding <br> registers (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Number of holding <br> registers (LSB) | 02 |
| 7 | Number of bytes *2 | 02 |
| 8 | Change data 1 (MSB) | 00 |
| 9 | Change data 1 (LSB) | 04 |
| 10 | Change data 2 (MSB) | 93 |
| 11 | Change data 2 (LSB) | E0 |
| 12 | CRC-16 (MSB) | 54 |
| 13 | CRC-16 (LSB) | FD |

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.
*2. Specify the number of bytes to be changed, not the number of holding registers.
Refer to "<Exception Response>" below if writing into the multiple holding register cannot be performed normally.

## <Exception Response>

The master requires a response for a query except for broadcasting. Though the Inverter should return a response corresponding with the query, it returns an exception response if the query has an error.

## 4-2 Function Mode

The exception response has the field configuration shown in the following table.

| Field Configuration |
| :---: |
| Slave address |
| Function code |
| Exception code |
| CRC-16 |

The detailed field configuration is shown below. The function code of the exception response is the value of the query function code to which 80 h is added. The exception code shows the cause of exception response.

Function code

| Query | Exception <br> response |
| :---: | :---: |
| 01 h | 11 h |
| 03 h | 13 h |
| 05 h | 15 h |
| 06 h | 16 h |
| $0 F \mathrm{~h}$ | 1 Fh |
| 10 h | 90 h |

Exception code

| Code | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 01 h | Has specified an unsupported function. |
| 02 h | Specified address does not exist. |
| 03 h | Specified data has an unacceptable format. |
| 21 h | Data is out of the Inverter's range for writing into the holding <br> register. |
| 22 h | The Inverter does not allow this function. <br> - Has attempted to change the register that cannot be changed <br> during operation. <br> • Has issued the enter command during operation (UV). <br> • Has written into the register during trip (UV). <br> - Has written into the read-only register (coil). |

## To Save the Change to the Holding Register (Enter Command)

Even if using the command to write into the holding register ( 06 h ) or into the consecutive holding registers (10h), no change can be saved in the Inverter's memory element. If the Inverter power shuts off without saving any changes, the holding register returns to the status before the changes were made. To save the holding register changes in the Inverter's memory element, the "Enter Command" must be issued according to the following procedure.

To issue the Enter command:
Write into all memory write (holding register number 0900h) using the writing command into the holding register (06h). In this case, a random value can be written into the holding register.

Notes:
-The Enter command needs considerable time. Monitor the data writing signal (coil number 001Ah) to check whether the data is being written.

- Since the Inverter's memory element has a limit on the number of rewrites (approx. 100,000 times), the Inverter life may be shortened if enter commands are frequently used.


## Register Number List

R/W in the list shows whether the coil or holding register accepts reading and/or writing.
R: Read only R/W: Read and write enabled
Coil Number List

| Coil No. | Function name | R/W | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0000h | No used | - |  |
| 0001h | RUN command | R/W | 1: RUN <br> 0: Stop (Enabled when A002 = 03) |
| 0002h | Rotation direction command | R/W | 1: Reverse <br> 0: Forward (Enabled when A002 = 03) |
| 0003h | External trip (EXT) | R/W | 1: Trip |
| 0004h | Trip reset (RS) | R/W | 1: Reset |
| 0005h | No used | - |  |
| 0006h | No used | - |  |
| 0007h | Multi-function input 1 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0008h | Multi-function input 2 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0009h | Multi-function input 3 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 000Ah | Multi-function input 4 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 000Bh | Multi-function input 5 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 000Ch | Multi-function input 6 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| 000Dh | Not used | - |  |
| 000Eh | Operation status | R | 1: RUN <br> 0: Stop (Interlocked with d003) |
| 000Fh | Rotation direction | R | 1: Reverse <br> 0: Forward (Interlocked with d003) |
| 0010h | Inverter ready | R | 1: Ready 0 : Not ready |
| 0011h to 0013h | Not used | - |  |
| 0014h | Alarm signal | R | 1: During trip 0 : Normal |
| 0015h | Excessive PID deviation signal | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0016h | Overload warning signal | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |

*1. When either the control circuit terminal block or the coil is turned ON, these settings are ON.
The control circuit terminal block has the priority for the multi-function input terminals.
If the master cannot reset the coil ON status because of communication disconnection, turn the control circuit terminal block from ON to OFF in order to turn off the coil.
*2. The content of a communications error is retained until a fault reset is input. (Can be reset during operation.)

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Coil No. | Function name | R/W | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 0017 h | Frequency arrival signal <br> (Over set frequency) | R | 1: ON <br> 0: OFF |
| 0018 h | Frequency arrival signal <br> (At a constant speed) | R | 1: ON <br> 0: OFF |
| 0019 h | Signal during RUN | R | 1: ON <br> 0: OFF |
| 001 Ah | Data writing | R | 1: Writing <br> 0: Normal |
| 001 Bh | CRC error | 1: Error <br> 0: No error *2 |  |
| 001 Ch | Overrun error | R | 1: Error <br> 0: No error *2 |
| 001 Dh | Framing error | 1: Error <br> 0: No error *2 |  |
| 001Eh | Parity error | 1: Error <br> 0: No error *2 |  |
| 001Fh | Check sum error | 1: Error <br> 0: No error *2 |  |

*1. When either the control circuit terminal block or the coil is turned ON, these settings are ON.
The control circuit terminal block has the priority for the multi-function input terminals.
If the master cannot reset the coil ON status because of communication disconnection, turn the control circuit terminal block from ON to OFF in order to turn off the coil.
*2. The content of a communications error is retained until a fault reset is input. (Can be reset during operation.)
Holding Register Number List

| Register <br> No. | Function name | Parameter <br> No. | R/W <br> function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0001h | Frequency reference | - | R/W | 0 to 4000 (Enable when A001 = 03) | $0.1[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 0002h | Inverter status | 0: Initial status <br> 1: Not used. <br> 2: Stop <br> 3: RUN <br> 4: Free-run stop <br> 5: Jogging <br> 6: DC injection braking <br> 7: Retry <br> 8: Trip <br> 9: Undervoltage |  |  |  |
| 0003h <br> to <br> 009h | Not used | - | R | - | - |
| 000Ah | Output frequency monitor | d001 | R | 0 to 4000 |  |
| 000Bh | Output current monitor | d002 | R | 0 to 2000 *1 | - |
| 000Ch | Rotation direction monitor | d003 | $R$ | 0: Stop <br> 1: Forward <br> 2: Reverse | $0.1[\mathrm{Hz]}$ |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
*2. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | $R / W$ function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 000Dh | PID feedback value monitor | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { d004 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 999900 | 0.01 |
| 000Eh |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d004 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R |  |  |
| 000Fh | Multi-function input monitor | d005 | R | 0 to 63 | - |
| 0010h | Multi-function output monitor | d006 | R | 0 to 7 | - |
| 0011h | Output frequency monitor (after conversion) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { d007 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 999900 | 0.01 |
| 0012h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d007 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R |  |  |
| 0013h | Output voltage monitor | d013 | R | 0 to 600 | 1 [V] |
| 0014h | Total RUN time | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { d016 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 999999 | 1.[h] |
| 0015h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d016 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R |  |  |
| 0016h | Power ON time monitor | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { d017 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 999999 | 1.[h] |
| 0017h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d017 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R |  |  |
| 0018h | Fault frequency monitor | d080 | R | 0 to 65535 | - |
| 0019h | Fault monitor 1 | d081 | R | Indicates the cause of the trip. | - |
| 001Ah | Fault monitor 2 | d082 | R | Indicates the cause of the trip. | - |
| 001Bh | Fault monitor 3 | d083 | R | Indicates the cause of the trip. | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & 001 \mathrm{Ch} \\ & \text { to } \\ & 0022 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 0023h | Output frequency setting/ monitor | F001 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0024h | Acceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { F002 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 300000*2 | 0.01 [s] |
| 0025h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { F002 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 0026h | 2nd acceleration time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F202 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W | 0 to 300000*2 | 0.01 [s] |
| 0027h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F202 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 0028h | Deceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { F003 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 300000*2 | 0.01 [s] |
| 0029h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F003 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
${ }^{*} 2$. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | R/W function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 002Ah | 2nd deceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { F203 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to $300000{ }^{\text {2 }}$ | 0.01 [s] |
| 002Bh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F203 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 002Ch | Operator rotation direction selection | F004 | R/W | 0: Forward <br> 1: Reverse | - |
| 002Dh | Frequency reference selection | A001 | R/W | 0: Digital Operator (volume) <br> 1: Terminal <br> 2: Digital Operator <br> 3: ModBus communication | - |
| 002Eh | RUN command selection | A002 | R/W | 1: Terminal <br> 2: Digital Operator <br> 3: ModBus communication | - |
| 002Fh | Base frequency | A003 | R/W | 30 to Max. frequency | 1. [Hz] |
| 0030h | 2nd base frequency | A203 | R/W | 30 to 2nd max. frequency | 1. [Hz] |
| 0031h | Maximum frequency | A004 | R/W | 30 to 400 | 1. [Hz] |
| 0032h | 2nd maximum frequency | A204 | R/W | 30 to 400 | 1. [Hz] |
| 0033h | FV/FI selection | A005 | R/W | 0: FV/FI <br> 1: Disabled <br> 2: FV/VR <br> 3: FI/VR | - |
| 0034h | FV start frequency | A011 | R/W | 0 to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0035h | FV end frequency | A012 | R/W | 0 to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0036h | FV start ratio | A013 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1. [\%] |
| 0037h | FV end ratio | A014 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1. [\%] |
| 0038h | FV start selection | A015 | R/W | 0: External start frequency $1: 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | - |
| 0039h | FV, FI sampling | A016 | R/W | 1 to 8 | 1 |
| 003Ah | Multi-step speed reference 0 | A020 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 003Bh | 2nd multi-step speed reference 0 | A220 | R/W | $0 /$ Starting frequency to 2nd max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 003Ch | Multi-step speed reference 1 | A021 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 003Dh | Multi-step speed reference 2 | A022 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 003Eh | Multi-step speed reference 3 | A023 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 003Fh | Multi-step speed reference 4 | A024 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0040h | Multi-step speed reference 5 | A025 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
*2. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | R/W function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0041h | Multi-step speed reference 6 | A026 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0042h | Multi-step speed reference 7 | A027 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0043h | Multi-step speed reference 8 | A028 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0044h | Multi-step speed reference 9 | A029 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0045h | Multi-step speed reference 10 | A030 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0046h | Multi-step speed reference 11 | A031 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0047h | Multi-step speed reference 12 | A032 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0048h | Multi-step speed reference 13 | A033 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0049h | Multi-step speed reference 14 | A034 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 004Ah | Multi-step speed reference 15 | A035 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 004Bh | Jogging frequency | A038 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to 999 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 004Ch | Jogging stop selection | A039 | R/W | 0: Free-run stop <br> 1: Deceleration stop <br> 2: DC injection braking stop | - |
| 004Fh | Manual torque boost voltage | A042 | R/W | 0 to 200 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 0050h | 2nd manual torque boost voltage | A242 | R/W | 0 to 200 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 0051h | Manual torque boost frequency | A043 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 0052h | 2nd manual torque boost frequency | A243 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 0053h | V/f characteristics selection | A044 | R/W | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque | - |
| 0054h | 2nd V/f characteristics selection | A244 | R/W | 02: Intelligent sensor-less vector control (iSLV) | - |
| 0055h | Output voltage gain | A045 | R/W | 20 to 100 | 1. [\%] |
| 0056h | Automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | A046 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1. [\%] |
| 0057h | 2nd automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | A246 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1. [\%] |
| 0058h | Automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | A047 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1. [\%] |

[^6]
## 4-2 Function Mode

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{W} \\ \text { function } \end{gathered}$ | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0059h | 2nd automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | A247 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1. [\%] |
| 005Ah | Not used | - | - |  |  |
| 005Bh | Not used | - | - |  |  |
| 005Ch | DC injection braking selection | A051 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 005Dh | DC injection braking frequency | A052 | R/W | Starting frequency to 600 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 005Eh | DC injection braking delay time | A053 | R/W | 0 to 50 | 0.1 [s] |
| 005Fh | DC injection braking power | A054 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1. [\%] |
| 0060h | DC injection braking time | A055 | R/W | 0 to 600 | 0.1 [s] |
| 0061h | DC injection braking method selection | A056 | R/W | 0: Edge operation <br> 1: Level operation | - |
| 0062h | Frequency upper limit | A061 | R/W | 0/Frequency lower limit to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0063h | 2nd frequency upper limit | A261 | R/W | 0/2nd frequency lower limit to 2nd Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0064h | Frequency lower limit | A062 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0065h | 2nd frequency lower limit | A262 | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to 2nd frequency upper limit | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0066h | Jump frequency 1 | A063 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0067h | Jump frequency width 1 | A064 | R/W | 0 to 100 | $0.1[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 0068h | Jump frequency 2 | A065 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [ Hz$]$ |
| 0069h | Jump frequency width 2 | A066 | R/W | 0 to 100 | $0.1[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 006Ah | Jump frequency 3 | A067 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 006Bh | Jump frequency width 3 | A068 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 006Ch | PID selection | A071 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 006Dh | PID P gain | A072 | R/W | 2 to 50 | 0.1 |
| 006Eh | PID I gain | A073 | R/W | 0 to 1500 | 0.1 [s] |
| 006Fh | PID D gain | A074 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [s] |
| 0070h | PID scale | A075 | R/W | 1 to 9999 | 0.01 |
| 0071h | PID feedback selection | A076 | R/W | 0: FI feedback <br> 1: FV feedback | - |
| 0072h | AVR selection | A081 | R/W | 0: Always ON <br> 1: Always OFF <br> 2: OFF during deceleration | - |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
*2. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{W}$ function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0073h | AVR voltage selection | A082 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 200-\mathrm{V} \text { class } \\ & 0: 200 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1: 215 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2: 220 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 3: 230 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { 4: } 240 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  | $400-\mathrm{V}$ class $0: 380 \mathrm{~V}$ $1: 400 \mathrm{~V}$ $2: 415 \mathrm{~V}$ $3: 440 \mathrm{~V}$ $4: 460 \mathrm{~V}$ $5: 480 \mathrm{~V}$ | - |
| 0074h | Acceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A092 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to $300000{ }^{\text {* }}$ | 0.01 [s] |
| 0075h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { A092 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 0076h | 2nd acceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A292 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 300000*2 | 0.01 [s] |
| 0077h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { A292 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 0078h | Deceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A093 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 300000*2 | 0.01 [s] |
| 0079h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A093 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 007Ah | 2nd deceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A293 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 300000*2 | 0.01 [s] |
| 007Bh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A293 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 007Ch | 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | A094 | R/W | 0 : Switched via terminal 2CH <br> 1: Switched by setting | - |
| 007Dh | 2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | A294 | R/W | 0: Switched via terminal 2CH <br> 1: Switched by setting | - |
| 007Eh | 2-step acceleration frequency | A095 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 007Fh | 2nd 2-step acceleration frequency | A295 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0080h | 2-step deceleration frequency | A096 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0081h | 2nd 2-step deceleration frequency | A296 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0082h | Acceleration pattern selection | A097 | R/W | 0: Line <br> 1: S-shape curve | - |
| 0083h | Deceleration pattern selection | A098 | R/W | 0 : Line <br> 1: S-shape curve | - |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
*2. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | R/W function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0084h | FI start frequency | A101 | R/W | 0 to Max. frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0085h | FI end frequency | A102 | R/W | 0 to Max. frequency | $0.1[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 0086h | FI start ratio | A103 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1. [\%] |
| 0087h | FI end ratio | A104 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1. [\%] |
| 0088h | Fl start selection | A105 | R/W | 0: External start frequency $\text { 1: } 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | - |
| 0089h | Retry selection | b001 | R/W | 0 : Alarm <br> 1: $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ start <br> 2: Frequency matching start <br> 3: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop | - |
| 008Ah | Allowable momentary power interruption time | b002 | R/W | 3 to 250 | 0.1 [s] |
| 008Bh | Retry wait time | b003 | R/W | 3 to 1000 | 0.1 [s] |
| 008Ch | Momentary power interruption/undervoltage trip during stop selection | b004 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 008Dh | Momentary power interruption retry time selection | b005 | R/W | 0: 16 times <br> 1: No limit | - |
| 008Eh | Electronic thermal level | b012 | R/W | 2000 to 12000 | 0.01 [\%] |
| 008Fh | 2nd electronic thermal level | b212 | R/W | 2000 to 12000 | 0.01 [\%] |
| 0090h | Electronic thermal characteristics selection | b013 | R/W | 0 : Reduced torque characteristics 1 <br> 1: Constant torque characteristics <br> 2: Reduced torque characteristics 2 * | - |
| 0091h | 2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection | b213 | R/W | 0 : Reduced torque characteristics 1 <br> 1: Constant torque characteristics <br> 2: Reduced torque characteristics 2 *1 | - |
| 0092h | Overload limit selection | b021 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled during acceleration/constant speed <br> 2: Enabled during constant speed | - |
| 0093h | Overload limit level | b022 | R/W | 5000 to $15000{ }^{* 1}$ | 0.01 [\%] |
| 0094h | Overload limit parameter | b023 | R/W | 1 to 300 | 0.1 [s] |
| 0095h | Soft lock selection | b031 | R/W | 0: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 1: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 2: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. <br> 3: Data other than b031 and specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. | - |
| 0096h | AM adjustment | b080 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1 |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
*2. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | R/W function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0097h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 0098h | Starting frequency | b082 | R/W | 5 to 99 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0099h | Carrier frequency | b083 | R/W | 20 to 140 | 0.1 [kHz] |
| 009Ah | Initialization selection | b084 | R/W | 0: Clears the trip monitor <br> 1: Initializes data <br> 2: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data | - |
| 009Bh | Initialization parameter selection | b085 | R/W | Set "0" only. | - |
| 009Ch | Frequency conversion coefficient | b086 | R/W | 1 to 999 | 0.1 |
| 009Dh | STOP key selection | b087 | R/W | 0: Enabled <br> 1: Disabled | - |
| 009Eh | Free-run stop selection | b088 | R/W | 0: 0-Hz start <br> 1: Frequency pull-in restart | - |
| 009Fh | Usage rate of regenerative braking function | b090 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 00A0h | Stop selection | b091 | R/W | 0: Deceleration $\rightarrow$ Stop <br> 1: Free-run stop | - |
| 00A1h | Cooling fan control | b092 | R/W | 0: Always ON <br> 1: ON only during RUN (including 5 minutes after power on/stop) <br> 2: Depends on the fin temperature | - |
| 00A2h | Regenerative braking function operation selection | b095 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Enabled (disabled during stop) <br> 2: Enabled (enabled during stop) | - |
| 00A3h | Regenerative braking function ON level | b096 | R/W | 330 to 380/660 to 760 | 1. [V] |
| 00A4h | Overvoltage LAD stop function | b130 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 00A5h | Overcurrent suppression function | b140 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
*2. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | R/W function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00A7h | Multi-function input 1 selection | C001 | R/W | 0: Forward <br> 1: Reverse <br> 2: Multi-stop speed binary 1 <br> 3: Multi-stop speed binary 2 | - |
| 00A8h | Multi-function input 2 selection | C002 | R/W | 5: Multi-stop speed binary 4 <br> 6: Jogging <br> 7: External DC injection braking | - |
| 00A9h | Multi-function input 3 selection | C003 | R/W | 11: Free-run stop <br> 12: External trip <br> 13: USP function | - |
| 00AAh | Multi-function input 4 selection | C004 | R/W | 18: Reset <br> 19: Thermistor input | - |
| 00ABh | Multi-function input 5 selection | C005 | R/W | 22: 3-wire forward/reverse <br> 23: PID enabled/disabled <br> 24: PID integral reset | - |
| 00ACh | Multi-function input 6 selection | C006 | R/W | 29: UP/DWN function data clear <br> 31: Forced operator <br> 255: No function | - |
| 00ADh | Multi-function input 1 operation selection | C011 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00AEh | Multi-function input 2 operation selection | C012 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00AFh | Multi-function input 3 operation selection | C013 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00B0h | Multi-function input 4 operation selection | C014 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00B1h | Multi-function input 5 operation selection | C015 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00B2h | Multi-function input 6 operation selection | C016 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00B3h | Multi-function output terminal P1 selection | C021 | R/W | 0: Signal during RUN <br> 1: Constant speed arrival signal | - |
| 00B4h | Multi-function output terminal P2 selection | C022 | R/W | 3: Overload warning <br> 4: Excessive PID deviation | - |
| 00B5h | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection | C026 | R/W | 6: Disconnection detected <br> 7, 8: Not used (Do not set.) | - |
| 00B6h | Not used | - | - |  | - |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
*2. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | R/W function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00B7h | AM selection | C028 | R/W | 0: F (Output frequency) <br> 1: A (Output current) | - |
| 00B8h | Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection | C031 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00B9h | Multi-function output terminal P2 contact selection | C032 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00BAh | Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection | C036 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 00BBh | Overload warning level | C041 | R/W | 0 to 20000*1 | 0.01 [\%] |
| 00BCh | Arrival frequency during acceleration | C042 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 00BDh | Arrival frequency during deceleration | C043 | R/W | 0 to 4000 | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 00BEh | PID deviation excessive level | C044 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 00COh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00C1h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00C2h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00C3h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00C4h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00C5h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00C6h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00C7h | FV adjustment | C081 | R/W | 0 to 2000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 00C8h | FI adjustment | C082 | R/W | 0 to 2000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 00C9h | AM offset adjustment | C086 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 0.1 [V] |
| 00CAh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00CBh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00CCh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00CDh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00CEh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00CFh | UP/DWN selection | C101 | R/W | 0 : Does not store the frequency data <br> 1: Stores the frequency data | - |
| 000Dh | Reset selection | C102 | R/W | 0 : Trip reset at power-on <br> 1: Trip reset at power-off <br> 2: Enabled only during trip (Reset at power-on) | - |
| 00D1h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00D2h | Not used | - | - |  | - |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
${ }^{*} 2$. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Register <br> No. | Function name | Parameter <br> No. | R/W <br> function | Data | Resolution |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00D3h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00D4h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00D5h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00D6h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00D7h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 00D8h | Not used | H003 | R/W | $00: 0.2 / 02: 0.4 / 04: 0.75 / 06: 1.5 / 07: 2.2 /$ | - |
| 00D9h | Motor capacity selection | R/W | 09: 3.7/11: 5.5/12: 7.5 | - |  |
| 00DAh | 2nd motor capacity <br> selection | H004 | R/W |  | - |
| 00DBh | Motor pole number <br> selection | H204 | R/W |  | - |
| 00DCh | 2nd motor pole number <br> selection | H006 | R/W | 0 to 255 | - |
| 00DDh | Stabilization parameter | H206 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1. |
| 00DEh | 2nd stabilization parameter | H206 | - |  |  |

*1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
*2. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | R/W | Data | Data resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0100h | Fault monitor 1 | d081 | R | Trip monitor 1: Factor code | - |
| 0101h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 1: Frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0102h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 1: Current | 0.1 [\%] |
| 0103h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 1: Voltage | 0.1 [V] |
| 0104h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 1: Run time (H) | 1. [h] |
| 0105h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 1: Run time (L) |  |
| 0106h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 1: ON time (H) | 1. [h] |
| 0107h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 1: ON time (L) |  |
| 0108h | Fault monitor 2 | d082 | R | Trip monitor 2: Factor code | - |
| 0109h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 2: Frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 010Ah |  |  | R | Trip monitor 2: Current | 0.1 [\%] |
| 010Bh |  |  | R | Trip monitor 2: Voltage | 0.1 [V] |
| 010Ch |  |  | R | Trip monitor 2: Run time (H) | 1. [h] |
| 010Dh |  |  | R | Trip monitor 2: Run time (L) |  |
| 010Eh |  |  | R | Trip monitor 2: ON time (H) | 1. [h] |
| 010Fh |  |  | R | Trip monitor 2: ON time (L) |  |

[^7]| Register No. | Function name | Parameter No. | R/W | Data | Data resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0110h | Fault monitor 3 | d083 | R | Trip monitor 3: Factor code | - |
| 0111h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 3: Frequency | 0.1 [Hz] |
| 0112h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 3: Current | 0.1 [\%] |
| 0113h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 3: Voltage | 0.1 [V] |
| 0114h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 3: Run time (H) | 1. [h] |
| 0115h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 3: Run time (L) |  |
| 0116h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 3: ON time (H) | 1. [h] |
| 0117h |  |  | R | Trip monitor 3: ON time (L) |  |
| 0900h | Write all memory data | - | W | Indefinite value ${ }^{\text {* }}$ | - |

* Stores the value changed by the communication. For details, refer to "To Save the Change to the Holding Register (Enter Command)" (page 4-75).


## Chapter 5

## Maintenance Operations

5-1 Special Display List ..... 5-1
5-2 Troubleshooting ..... 5-5

## 5-1 Special Display List

## Error Code List

| Name | Description |  | Display on Digital Operator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Overcurrent trip | If the motor is restrained or rapidly accelerated or decelerated, a large current flows through the Inverter, which may result in breakage. To avoid this, an overcurrent protection circuit works to shut off the Inverter output. | Constant speed | E B |
|  |  | Deceleration | $\square \square$ |
|  |  | Acceleration | E 3 |
|  |  | Others | E O |
| Overload trip *1 | If an Inverter output current is detected and the motor is overloaded, an electronic thermal inside the Inverter works to shut off the Inverter output. |  | E S |
| Braking resistor overload trip | If the usage rate of the braking resistor is exceeded, this function detects overvoltage through the operation stop of the control circuit and shuts off the Inverter output. |  | E Ob |
| Overvoltage trip | If the incoming voltage and regenerative energy from the motor are too high, a protection circuit works to shut off the Inverter output when the voltage on the converter exceeds the specified level. |  | E $\quad 7$ |
| EEPROM error *2 *3 | Shuts off the output if an error occurs in the EEPROM built into the Inverter due to external noise and abnormal temperature rise. |  | E OB |
| Undervoltage trip | Shuts off the output if the incoming voltage drops below the specified level, causing the control circuit not to work properly during a momentary power interruption. |  | E O |
| CPU error* ${ }^{*}$ | Shuts off the output if the internal CPU has worked erroneously or abnormally. |  | $E \quad i \quad 1$ |
|  |  |  | E ここ |
| External trip | If an error occurs in the external equipment or devices, the Inverter receives the signal, and the output is shut off. <br> (Available with the external trip function selected) |  | $E \quad i z$ |
| USP trip *4 | Appears if the Inverter is turned on with the RUN command being input. (Available with the USP function selected) |  | E 13 |
| Ground fault trip *5 | Shuts off the output if a ground fault between the Inverter output unit and the motor is detected when turning on the power. |  | $E \quad 14$ |
| Incoming overvoltage trip | Appears if the incoming voltage has remained high for 100 seconds while the Inverter output is stopped. |  | E : S |


| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Temperature error | Shuts off the output if the temperature has risen in the main circuit due to malfunction of the cooling fan or other reasons． | E こ！ |
| Gate array error | Appears if a fault is detected in communication behavior between the built－in CPU and the gate array． | E こ 3 |
| Thermistor error （Available when the thermistor trip function is used） | Detects the resistance of the external thermistor and shuts off the Inverter output． | E 35 |

＊1．After a trip occurs，normal operation is restored in 10 seconds by resetting．
＊2．Check the set data again if the EEPROM error $E \quad D \quad$ occurs．
＊3．If the power is shut off during data initialization，an EEPROM error $E \quad \square$ may occur when the power is next turned on．Shut off the power after completing data initialization or copying．
＊4．If an undervoltage trip $E \quad B \quad$ occurs with the USP terminal turned ON，a USP error $E \quad i 3$ occurs after a trip reset．Reset again to release the trip．
＊5．The ground fault trip $E \quad i 4$ cannot be released with the reset input．Shut off the power and check the wiring．
＊6．If the multi－function output（relay output）is set to 05 （alarm），the signal may not be output during the CPU error $E$ 已马 ．In this case，no error data is stored in the trip monitor．

## 5-1 Special Display List

Other Displays

| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Reset | Appears with the [RS] terminal turned ON or during initialization. |  |
| Undervoltage standby | Appears in undervoltage standby condition or with the power shut off. | - - - - |
| Restart during momentary power interruption Restart during trip | Restart function is in operation. | 0000 |
| Setting initialization | Appears while the set values are being initialized. | 1, |
| Trip monitor initialization | Appears while the trip monitor is being initialized. | 1, Hi |
| No data | Appears if no data exists. (Trip monitor) | - - - - |
| Communications error | Appears if an error occurs between the Digital Operator and the Inverter. | --- $-\quad-$ |

## Trip Monitor Display

(5) Total RUN time before the trip

(6) Total power ON time before the trip

$$
\mathbb{N}
$$

## 5-2 Troubleshooting

| Situation |  | Possible cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| The motor doesn't work. | No voltage observed for Inverter outputs U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. | - Is the A001 setting (frequency reference selection) correct? <br> - Is the A002 setting (RUN command selection) correct? | - Check the A001 setting. <br> - Check the A002 setting. |
|  |  | - Is the [485/OPE] communications selector status correct? <br> - Is the [TM/PRG] selector status correct? | - Check the [485/OPE] communications selector. <br> - Check the [TM/PRG] selector |
|  |  | - Is power supplied to terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3? If so, the POWER LED indicator should light up. | - Check the connections of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and U/T1, V/T2, W/T3. <br> - Turn on the power. |
|  |  | - Does the display show "E **"? | - Press the Mode key to check the situation, and then reset. |
|  |  | - Is the allocation of the multi-function input correct? <br> - Is the RUN key (RUN command) turned on? <br> - Are FW (or RV) input and terminal SC or PSC connected? <br> - Is the [SK/SR] selector status correct? | - Check the terminal allocation: C001 to C006 <br> - Turn on the RUN key (RUN command). <br> - Connect FW (or RV) input to terminal SC or PSC. <br> - Check the [SK/SR] selector. |
|  |  | - Is the frequency set with F001 selected? <br> - Is the potentiometer connected to terminals $\mathrm{FS} / \mathrm{FV} / \mathrm{FC}$ ? | - Press the key to set. <br> - If terminal mode is selected, set the potentiometer to FS/FV/FC. |
|  |  | - Are RS and FRS inputs still turned on? | - Turn off these inputs. |
|  | Voltage observed for Inverter outputs U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. | - Is the motor restrained? <br> - Or is it overloaded? | - Release the restraint and reduce the load. <br> - Operate the motor separately. |
| Motor rotation is in reverse. |  | - Are output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 correct? <br> - Is the phase sequence of the motor $\mathrm{U} /$ $\mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3$, and is the rotation in forward or reverse? | - Connect according to the motor phase sequence. (Generally, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 in forward) |
|  |  | - Is the control circuit terminal correct? <br> - Is F004 set correctly in the motor rotation direction selection via the Digital Operator? | - Select FW for forward and RV for reverse. |


| Situation |  | Possible cause | Remedy |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motor rotation speed does not rise. |  | - Does not rise even after the frequency setting unit is turned on with correct wiring. | - Replace the frequency setting unit. |
|  |  | - Is the motor overloaded? | - Reduce the load. <br> - Motor rpm becomes lower than the set value due to the limit function if overloaded. |
| Rotation is unstable. |  | - Is the load too varied? <br> - Is the power voltage varied? <br> - Is this situation observed at a specific frequency? | - Increase the capacity of both the motor and Inverter. <br> - Reduce the variation. <br> - Finely adjust the output frequency. |
| Motor rotation doesn't match. |  | - Is the maximum frequency setting correct? | - Check the V/F pattern according to the motor specifications. <br> - Check the transmission gear ratio. |
| Data value is abnormal. | Does not change with data set. | - After changing the data using the Increment/Decrement key, the Enter key was not pressed before the power was turned off. | - Input data again and press the Enter key. |
|  |  | - Was the power turned off within 6 seconds of changing the data and pressing the Enter key? | - Wait 6 seconds or more after changing data and pressing the Enter key. |
| Data would not change. | - Frequency would not change. <br> - Can neither operate nor stop. | - Is the selection between operator and terminal modes correct? <br> - Is the [485/OPE] communications selector status correct? <br> - Is the [TM/PRG] selector status correct? | - Check the selections of the setting modes of A001 and A002. <br> - Check the [485/OPE] communications selector. <br> - Check the [TM/PRG] selector. |
|  | Cannot change data. | - Is the soft lock activated? <br> - Is the soft lock (data: 02 and 03) set in soft lock selection b031? <br> - Is it tripped? | - Reset the SFT terminal. <br> - Set b031 to 00 or 01. <br> - Turn off the switch. <br> - Reset the trip. |

Notes on Data Setting:
Wait 6 seconds or more after changing data and pressing the Enter key to store it.
The data may not be set correctly if you operate any key, perform the reset, or disconnect the power supply within 6 seconds after the data entry.

## Chapter 6

## Inspection and Maintenance

6-1 Inspection and Maintenance ..... 6-1
6-2 Storage ..... 6-7

## 6-1 Inspection and Maintenance

| Do not put on or take off the Digital Operatorocontrol circuit terminal blockoterminal block cover while |
| :--- | :--- |
| the input power is being supplied. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock. |

## Safety Information

## Maintenance and Inspection

-Be sure to confirm safety before conducting maintenance, inspection or parts replacement.

## Precautions for Use

## Operation Stop Command

-Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
-When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.

## IProduct Disposal

- Comply with the local ordinance and regulations when disposing of the product.


## General Precautions

- Always keep the Inverter and area clean to prevent dust from entering.
-Take utmost care not to have the wires disconnected or connected wrongly. Tightly fix the terminals and connectors.
- Do not expose the electronic device to humidity, oil, dust and/or iron powder or shavings. Doing so may damage the insulation and result in an accident.
- Do not pull on the cables in connecting/disconnecting the connectors (cooling fan and control PCB cables). Doing so may result in fire or injury due to cable damage.


## Inspection Item

-Daily inspection
-Periodic inspection (about every year)

- Insulation resistance test (about every two years)
- Megger test

Short the terminals as below to conduct the test.


* Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEDDD are indicated as L1, L2, N/L3 instead of R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 respectively.
- Make sure that the resistance between the main circuit terminal and ground is $5 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ or more at 500 V DC megger.
-Do not conduct a withstand voltage test on any part of the Inverter.
Doing so may result in the deterioration of parts.
* To shorten non-operation time, we recommend always keeping a spare Inverter ready.

Daily Inspection and Periodic Inspection

| Inspection part | Inspection item | Inspection point | Inspection period |  | Inspection method | Criteria | Standard replacement period | Meter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Daily | Periodic |  |  |  |  |
| General | Ambient environment | Check ambient temperature, as well as checking for humidity, dust, hazardous gases, oil mist, etc. | $\checkmark$ |  | Monitoring, visual inspection | Ambient temperature $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ With no freezing <br> Ambient humidity $20 \%$ to $90 \%$ With no condensation |  | Thermometer |
|  | Entire device | Check that there are no abnormal vibrations or sounds. | $\checkmark$ |  | Visual or acoustic inspection |  | - |  |
|  | Powersupply voltage | Check that the main circuit voltage is normal. | $\checkmark$ |  | Voltage measurement between terminals R/L1, S/L2 and $T / L 3$ on the Inverter terminal block. | The following conditions must be satisfied: $\begin{aligned} & \text { (200-V class) } \\ & 200 \text { to } 240 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ & \text { (400-V class) } \\ & 380 \text { to } 480 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ |  | Tester |

*1. The life of the capacitor depends on ambient temperatures. Refer to "Product Life Curve" (App-17).
*2. Clean the Inverter periodically. Accumulated dust in or on the cooling fan or heat sink can cause the Inverter to overheat.

| Inspection part | Inspection item | Inspection point | Inspection period |  | Inspection method | Criteria | Standard replacement period | Meter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Daily | Periodic |  |  |  |  |
| Main circuit | General | Insulation resistance test (between main circuit terminal and ground terminal) <br> Check that the screws are secure. <br> Check that no part has indications of overheating. |  | $\checkmark$ | Megger check (Refer to 6-2.) <br> Tighten securely <br> Visual inspection | $5 \mathrm{M} \Omega \mathrm{min}$. <br> Tightening torque (excluding terminal block) <br> -M 3.5: 0.8 N•m <br> $\bullet$ M 4 : 1.2 N•m | - | $500 \text { V DC }$ <br> megger |
|  | Terminal block | Check that there is no damage. |  | $\checkmark$ | Visual inspection | No faults |  |  |
|  | Smoothing capacitor | Check that there is no liquid leakage. Check that the safety valve has not come out. Check that there are no bulges. | $\checkmark$ <br> $\checkmark$ <br> $\checkmark$ |  | Visual inspection | No faults | *1 |  |
|  | Relay terminal block | Check that there is no abnormal sound during operation. |  | $\checkmark$ | Acoustic inspection | No faults | - |  |
|  | Resistor | Check that there are no large fissures or discoloration in the resistance insulation. |  | $\checkmark$ | Visual inspection | No faults | - | Tester |
|  | Cooling fan | Check that there are no abnormal vibrations or sounds. <br> Check that there is no dirt or dust.*2 <br> Check that the fan is mounted correctly. | $\checkmark$ <br> $\checkmark$ |  | Rotate manually when the power is off. <br> Visual inspection <br> Visual inspection | Smooth rotation | 2 to 3 years |  |

*1. The life of the capacitor depends on ambient temperatures. Refer to "Product Life Curve" (App-17).
*2. Clean the Inverter periodically. Accumulated dust in or on the cooling fan or heat sink can cause the Inverter to overheat.

6-1 Inspection and Maintenance

| Inspection part | Inspection item |  | Inspection point | Inspection period |  | Inspection method | Criteria | Standard replacement period | Meter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Daily | Periodic |  |  |  |  |
| Control circuit | Operation check |  |  | Check the balance of output voltage levels between phases in Inverter run. <br> Check that there are no errors in trip detection and the display circuit throughout the operation of sequence protection. |  | $\checkmark$ | Measure the phase-to-phase voltage between Inverter output terminals U/ T1, V/T2, and $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{T} 3$. <br> Simulate the Inverter trip circuit output Ex) Use an external trip etc. | Voltage difference between phases 2\% max. faults | - | Digital multimeter Rectifier Voltmeter |
|  | Parts check (including PCB) | General | Check that there are no abnormal odors or discoloration. <br> Check that there is no significant rusting. |  | $\checkmark$ | Visual inspection | No faults | - | - |
|  |  | Capacitor | Check that there is no liquid leakage or deformation. | $\checkmark$ |  | Visual inspection |  | *1 | - |
| Display | Digita Oper |  | Check that the display is clear. <br> Check that there are no missing parts. Check that the LED indicators are lit properly. | $\checkmark$ <br> $\checkmark$ <br> $\checkmark$ |  | Visual inspection | Normal operation Display can be read | - | - |

*1. The life of the capacitor depends on ambient temperatures. Refer to "Product Life Curve" (App-17).
*2. Clean the Inverter periodically. Accumulated dust in or on the cooling fan or heat sink can cause the Inverter to overheat.

## Measurement Methods of I/O Voltage, Current, and Electric Power

Below are general measurement devices for l/O voltage, current, and electric power.
Measure effective values of fundamental wave for voltage, and all effective values for electric power.


| Measurement item | Measurement point | Measurement device | Note | Measurement value reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power supply voltage $E_{1}$ | Phase-to-phase voltage between R-S, S-T, and TR <br> (ER) (ES) (ET) | $\$$ Moving-iron voltmeter <br> or <br> Rectifier voltmeter | Effective value offundamental wave | Commercial current (200-V class) 200 to $240 \mathrm{~V}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> (400-V class) <br> 380 to $480 \mathrm{~V}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Power supply current II | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Current R, S, T } \\ & (\mathrm{R})(\mathrm{IS})(\mathrm{IT}) \end{aligned}$ | $\$$ Moving-iron ammeter | All effective values |  |
| Input electric power W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Between R-S, S-T } \\ & (\mathrm{W} 11)+(\mathrm{W} 12) \end{aligned}$ | Electrodynamic wattmeter | All effective values | Two-wattmeter method |
| Input power <br> factor <br> $\mathrm{Pf}_{\mathrm{l}}$ | Calculated from the measured values of power supply voltage $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{l}}$, power supply current $I_{1}$, and input electric power $W_{1}$.$\mathrm{Pf}_{1}=\frac{\mathrm{W}_{1}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot \mathrm{E}_{1} \cdot I_{1}} \times 100(\%)$ |  |  |  |
| Output voltage $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{O}}$ | Between U-V, V-W, W-U (EU) (EV) (EW) | $\rightarrow$ Rectifier voltmeter | All effective values |  |
| Output current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Current U, V, W } \\ & \text { (IU) (IV) (IW) } \end{aligned}$ | $\$$ Moving-iron voltmeter | All effective values |  |
| Output power $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{O}}$ | Between U-V, V-W (W01) + (W02) | Electrodynamic wattmeter | All effective values | Two-wattmeter method |
| Output power factor $\mathrm{Pf}_{\mathrm{O}}$ | Calculated from the measured values of output voltage $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{O}}$, output current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}$, and output electric power $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{O}}$. |  |  |  |

Note 1: For voltage, use a measurement device that displays effective values of fundamental wave. For current and electric power, use a measurement device that displays all effective values.
Note 2: The Inverter output waveform, under PWM control, may have a margin of error, especially at a low frequency. Therefore, use the above shown measurement devices and methods to ensure accuracy.
Note 3: General-purpose testers are not applicable for measurement in many cases.

## 6-2 Storage

Ensure the following conditions when storing the Inverter temporarily or for a long term after purchase.
-Ensure the following conditions when storing the Inverter temporarily for transportation.
Storage temperature : $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Humidity : 20\% to $90 \%$ RH
(Without condensation or freezing due to rapid temperature change)
-Do not store this unit in a place with dust, direct sunshine, corrosive gas, or combustible gas.

- The Inverter's smoothing capacitor characteristics will deteriorate if left unused for a long time, even with no power distribution, which will shorten its life.


## Chapter 7

## Specifications

7-1 Standard Specification List ..... 7-1
7-2 Measurement Method of Output Voltage ..... 7-5
7-3 Connection Example. ..... 7-6
7-4 Dimensional Drawing ..... 7-8
7-5 Options. ..... 7-14

## 7-1 Standard Specification List

## ■3-phase 200-V Class

| Item |  |  | 3-phase 200-V class |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model name (3G3MX-) |  |  | A2002 | A2004 | A2007 | A2015 | A2022 | A2037 | A2055 | A2075 |
| Applicable motor capacity *1 |  | kW | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
|  |  | HP | 1/4 | 1/2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7.5 | 10 |
| Rated output capacity (kVA) |  | 200 V | 0.6 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 3.8 | 6.1 | 8.3 | 11.1 |
|  |  | 220 V | 0.6 | 1.1 | 1.9 | 3.0 | 4.2 | 6.6 | 9.1 | 12.2 |
| Rated input voltage |  |  | 3-phase (3-wire) 200 to $240 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output voltage *2 |  |  | 3 -phase 200 to 240 V AC (according to the incoming voltage) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output current (A) |  |  | 1.6 | 3.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 17.5 | 24.0 | 32.0 |
| Weight (kg) |  |  | 0.7 | 0.85 | 0.9 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3.5 | 3.5 |
| Cooling method |  |  | Self-cooling |  |  | Forced-air-cooling |  |  |  |  |
| Braking torque | At short At cap | deceleration r feedback | Approx. 50\% |  |  | Approx. 20\% to 40\% |  |  | Approx. 20\% |  |
|  | For mounting discharge resistance |  | Approx. 150\% |  | Approx. 100\% |  | Approx. 80\% |  |  |  |
|  | Minimum connection resistance ( $\Omega$ ) |  | 100 | 100 | 50 | 50 | 35 | 35 | 17 | 17 |

3-phase 400-V Class

| Item |  |  | 3-phase 400-V class |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model name (3G3MX-) |  |  | A4004 | A4007 | A4015 | A4022 | A4037 | A4055 | A4075 |
| Applicable motor capacity ${ }^{* 1}$ |  | kW | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
|  |  | HP | 1/2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7.5 | 10 |
| Rated output capacity (kVA) |  | 400 V | 1.0 | 1.7 | 2.6 | 3.8 | 6.0 | 9.0 | 11.1 |
|  |  | 440 V | 1.1 | 1.9 | 2.8 | 4.1 | 6.5 | 9.9 | 12.1 |
| Rated input voltage |  |  | 3-phase (3-wire) 380 to $480 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output voltage *2 |  |  | 3 -phase 380 to $480 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC} \mathrm{(according} \mathrm{to} \mathrm{the} \mathrm{incoming} \mathrm{voltage)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output current (A) |  |  | 1.5 | 2.5 | 3.8 | 5.5 | 8.6 | 13.0 | 16.0 |
| Weight (kg) |  |  | 1.3 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3.5 |  |
| Cooling method |  |  | Self-cooling |  | Forced-air-cooling |  |  |  |  |
| At shor-time deceleration ${ }^{* 3}$ <br> At capacitor feedback |  |  | Approx. 50\% |  | Approx. 20\% to 40\% |  |  | Approx. 20\% |  |
| Braking torque |  | unting resistance | Approx. 150\% | Approx. 100\% |  | Approx. 80\% |  |  |  |
|  | Minim res | onnection ane ( $\Omega$ ) | 180 | 180 | 180 | 100 | 100 | 70 | 70 |

## Single/3-phase 200-V Class

| Item |  |  | 1/3-phase $200-\mathrm{V}$ class |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model name (3G3MX-) |  |  | AE002 | AE004 | AE007 | AE015 | AE022 |
| Applicable motor capacity ${ }^{* 1}$ |  | kW | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 |
|  |  | HP | 1/4 | 1/2 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Rated output capacity (kVA) |  | 200 V | 0.5 | 0.8 | 1.3 | 2.7 | 3.8 |
|  |  | 240 V | 0.6 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 3.3 | 4.5 |
| Rated input voltage |  |  | 1/3-phase $200-10 \%$ to $240+10 \% 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output voltage *2 |  |  | 3-phase 200 to 240 V (Cannot output voltage higher than incoming voltage.) |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output current (A) |  |  | 1.6 | 2.6 | 4.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 |
| Weight (kg) |  |  | 0.7 | 0.85 | 0.9 | 1.8 | 1.8 |
| Cooling method |  |  | Self-cooling |  |  | Forced-air-cooling |  |
| Braking torque |  | -time tion *3 feedback | Approx. 50\% |  | Approx. 20\% to 40\% |  |  |
|  | For m discharge | nting sistance | Approx. 150\% |  | Approx. 100\% |  | Approx. 80\% |
|  | Minimum resista | nnection <br> ( $\Omega$ ) | 100 | 100 | 50 | 50 | 35 |

## Common Specifications

|  | Item | Specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Enclosure rating *4 | Semi-closed (IP20) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} \\ & \text { ò } \\ & \text { O } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Control Method | Phase-to-phase sinusoidal modulation PWM |
|  | Output frequency range *5 | 0.5 to 400 Hz |
|  | Frequency precision *6 | Digital command: $\pm 0.01 \%$ of the max. frequency <br> Analog command: $\pm 0.2 \%$ of the max. frequency $\left(25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
|  | Frequency setting resolution | Digital setting: 0.1 Hz Analog setting: Max. frequency/1000 |
|  | Voltage/Frequency characteristics | V/f characteristics (constant/reduced torque) |
|  | Overload current rating | 150\% for 1 min |
|  | Acceleration/Deceleration time | 0.01 to 3000 s (line, S-shape curve), 2nd acceleration/deceleration setting available |
|  | Starting torque | 200\% min./1 Hz |
|  | Carrier frequency modification range | 2.0 to 14.0 kHz |
|  | DC injection braking | Starts at a frequency lower than that in deceleration via the STOP command, or via an external input. (Level and time settable.) |
|  | Protective Functions | Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, electronic thermal, temperature error, ground-fault overcurrent at power-on status, overload limit, incoming overvoltage, external trip, memory error, CPU error, USP error, internal communication error, BRD error, overvoltage protection during deceleration, overcurrent suppression |

## 7-1 Standard Specification List

| Item |  |  | Specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Digital Operator signal | Frequency settings | Setting with the FREQ adjuster and the Increment/Decrement keys on the Digital Operator, variable resistance from 1 to $2 \mathrm{k} \Omega(2 \mathrm{~W}), 0$ to 10 VDC (input impedance $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ), 4 to 20 mA (input impedance $250 \Omega$ ), communication through an RS-485 port (Modbus communication). |
|  |  | Forward/ Reverse Rur/Stop | Forward/Stop via the RUN/STOP keys (command selection for Forward or Reverse), Reverse/Stop available at the time of terminal allocation (selectable from 1NO or 1NC), Run/Stop through external communication. |
|  | Multi-function input |  | FW (forward), RV (reverse), CF1 to CF4 (multi-step speed), RS (reset input), AT (current input selection), USP (USP function), EXT (external trip), OPE (forced OPE mode), STA (3-wire startup), STP (3-wire stop), F/R (3-wire forward/reverse), FRS (free run stop), JG (jogging), 2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration), DB (external DC injection braking), SET (2nd control function), UP (UP/DWN function accelerated), DWN (UP/DWN function decelerated), PID (PID enabled/disabled), PIDC (PID deviation clear), PTC (thermistor input), UDC (UP/DWN function data clear), SFT (soft lock), ADD (frequency addition), F-TM (forced terminal block), RDY (operation ready), SP-SET (special setting) |
|  | Multi-function output |  | RUN (signal during operation), FA1 (frequency arrival signal), FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal), OL (overload warning signal), OD (PID excess deviation signal), AL (alarm output), ODC (communication option disconnected), FBV (PID FB status output), NDc (Network error), LOG (Logic operation output) |
|  | Frequency monitor |  | Analog meter ( 0 to 10 V DC, 1 mA max.), Frequency/Current signals are selectable via the analog output terminal. |
|  | Relay output |  | The relay (SPDT contact) outputs signals corresponding to the multi-function output. |
|  | AVR function, V/f characteristic selection, line acceleration/deceleration, upper/lower limit, 16-step speeds, starting frequency adjustment, jogging operation, carrier frequency adjustment, PID control, frequency jump, analog gain/bias adjustment, S-shape acceleration/deceleration, electronic thermal level adjustment, retry function, automatic torque boost, trip monitor, soft lock function, frequency conversion display, USP function, 2nd control function, motor rotation speed UP/DWN, fan ON/OFF function |  |  |
|  | Ambient temperature |  | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (Carrier frequency: 5 kHz max.) <br> $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (Both the carrier frequency and output current need to be reduced) ${ }^{* 7}$ |
|  | Ambient storage temperature |  | $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (short-time temperature during transport) |
|  | Humidity |  | 20\% to 90\% RH |
|  | Vibration |  | $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}(0.6 \mathrm{G}), 10$ to 55 Hz (Complies with the test method specified in JIS C0040 (1999).) |
|  | Location |  | At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust) |
|  | Applicable standard |  | Complies with UL, cUL, CE standards. (Insulation distance) |
| Options |  |  | Noise filter, AC/DC reactors, regenerative braking unit and resistor, etc. |

*1. The applicable motor is a 3-phase standard motor. For using any other type, be sure that the rated current does not exceed that of the Inverter.
*2. Output voltage decreases according to the level of the power supply voltage.
*3. The braking torque at the time of capacitor feedback is an average deceleration torque at the shortest deceleration (when it stops from 50 Hz ), not a continuous regeneration torque. Also, the average deceleration torque varies depending on the motor loss. The value is reduced in operation at over 50 Hz . Note that no braking resistor is built into the Inverter. If you need a larger regenerative torque, use an optionally available braking resistor.
*4. Protection method complies with JEM 1030.
*5. To operate the motor at over $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, contact the motor manufacturer to find out the maximum allowable revolution.
*6. For the stable control of the motor, the output frequency may exceed the maximum frequency set in A004 (A204) by 2 Hz max.
*7. Refer to page 4-32.

## 7-2 Measurement Method of Output Voltage



* Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEDDD are indicated as L1, L2, N/L3 instead of R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 respecitively.


## 7-3 Connection Example


*1.Different terminals have different commons.

| Terminals | S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6 | AM | FS, FV, FI | P1, <br> P2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commons | Sink logic - SC | FC |  | PC |
|  | Source logic - PSC |  |  |  |



## 7-3 Connection Example

*2. The braking resistor has a temperature relay. If the relay begins to operate, turn off the Inverter.
*3. For 400-V power supply, install a step-down transformer.
*4. Install a fuse in the operating circuit. Not doing so may result in fire.
*5. If the main circuit is turned on at the same time as a RUN command is input, the motor begins to rotate at least 2.0 seconds later.
Secure a duty cycle of 5 minutes or more between switching the power ON/OFF. Otherwise, the life of the Inverter is shortened.
*6. Do not turn off the main circuit power supply during operation.
*7. Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEDロロ are indicated in parentheses ( ).

## 7-4 Dimensional Drawing

3G3MX-A2002/-AE002


13G3MX-A2004/-AE004


3G3MX-A2007


13G3MX-A4004/-AE007


## 7



13G3MX-A2015/-A2022/-A2037I-A4007I-A4015/-A4022/-A4037/-AE015/-AE022


3G3MX-A2055/-A2075/-A4055/-A4075

2-ф6



## 7-5 Options

Regenerative Braking Unit (3G3AX-RBU Series)

## ■Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-RBU21/-RBU22





## Specifications

| Applicable voltage class |  | 200-V class |  | 400-V class |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | 3G3AX-RBU21 | 3G3AX-RBU22 | 3G3AX-RBU41 |
|  | nnection resistance | $17 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. | $17 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. | $34 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. |
| Operating voltage ON/OFF |  | ON: $362.5 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> OFF: $355 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | ON: $725 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> OFF: $710 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| Operation indication |  | LED ON (Lit) |  |  |
| Parallel interlocking operation function |  | 5 units max. |  |  |
|  | Resistance | $120 \mathrm{~W}, 180 \Omega$ | $120 \mathrm{~W}, 20 \Omega$ | $120 \mathrm{~W}, 180 \Omega \times 2$ in series |
|  | Allowable consecutive ON time | 10 s max. | 0.5 s max. | 10 s max. |
|  | Allowable operation cycle | Cycle 1/10 <br> (ON for 10 s , OFF for 90 s ) | Cycle 1/80 <br> (ON for 0.5 s , OFF for 40 s ) | Cycle 1/10 <br> (ON for 10 s , OFF for 90 s ) |
|  | Power consumption | Instantaneous 0.73 kW Short-time rating 120 W | Instantaneous 6 kW Short-time rating 120 W | Instantaneous 0.73 kW Rating $120 \mathrm{~W} \times 2$ in series |
|  | Protective Functions | (1) The temperature relay operates if the internal resistor reaches approx. $200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and recovers at approx. $170^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (NC) <br> Rating of contact 240 V AC 3 A (R load), 0.2 A (L load) <br> 36 V DC 2 A (R load) <br> Minimum load 240 V AC 25 mA <br> (2) Built-in fuse in the internal resistor (recovery impossible) |  |  |
|  | Ambient temperature | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |
|  | Ambient storage temperature | $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (short-time temperature during transport) |  |  |
|  | Humidity | 20\% to 90\% (with no condensation) |  |  |
|  | Vibration | $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ (0.6G) 10 to 55 Hz |  |  |
|  | Location | At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust) |  |  |

## Braking Resistor (3G3AX-RBA/-RBB Series)

## Dimensional Drawing

## 3G3AX-RBA Series



## 7－5 Options

3G3AX－RBB Series


| Model | Rated capacity （W） | Resistance <br> $(\Omega)$ | Dimensions（mm） |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight （kg） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | L1 | L2 | L3 | H1 | H2 | W | T |  |
| 3G3AX－RBB2001 | 200 | 180 | 310 | 295 | 160 | 67 | 12 | 64 | 1.6 | 0.97 |
| 3G3AX－RBB2002 | 200 | 100 | 310 | 295 | 160 | 67 | 12 | 64 | 1.6 | 0.97 |
| 3G3AX－RBB3001 | 300 | 50 | 470 | 455 | 320 | 67 | 12 | 64 | 1.6 | 1.68 |
| 3G3AX－RBB4001 | 400 | 35 | 435 | 422 | 300 | 94 | 15 | 76 | 2 | 2.85 |

## Specifications

| Model |  | Compact type（3G3AX－RBADロロロ） |  |  |  | Standard type（3G3AX－RBBDロロロ） |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 1201 | 1202 | 1203 | 1204 | 2001 | 2002 | 3001 | 4001 |
| $\stackrel{\circ}{8}$ | Capacity | 120 W | 120 W | 120 W | 120 W | 200 W | 200 W | 300 W | 400 W |
| － | Resistance（ $\Omega$ ） | 100 | 100 | 50 | 35 | 100 | 100 | 50 | 35 |
|  | Allowable braking frequency（\％） | 5 | 2.5 | 15 | 10 | 10 | 75 | 7.5 | 7 |
|  | ontinuous allowable braking time（s） | 20 | 12 | 5 | 3 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 20 |
|  | Weight（kg） | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 1.68 | 2.85 |
| Fault detection function |  | Built－in thermal（Contact capacity： 240 V AC 2 A max．Minimum current： 5 mA ）， Normally ON（NC） <br> Built－in temperature fuse（recovery impossible） |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Ambient temperature | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \％ | Humidity | 20\％to 90\％（RH）with no condensation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 艺 | Vibration | $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}(0.6 \mathrm{G}) 10$ to 55 Hz Complies with JISC0911 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\bigcirc$ | Location | At a maximum altitude of $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$ ；indoors（without corrosive gases or dust） |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| © <br> $\stackrel{\text { © }}{ }$ <br> － | Cooling method | Self－cooling |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## DC Reactor (3G3AX-DL Series)

## Dimensional Drawing



Figure 1


Figure 2
©Specifications

| Inverter input power supply | Model | Figure No. | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) | Dimensions (mm) Bmax: coil dimensions |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight <br> (kg) | Standard applicable wire |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | W | D | H | B | X | Y | C | K |  |  |
| 3/1-phase 200 V AC | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL2002 } \end{aligned}$ | Fig. 1 | 0.2 | 66 | 90 | 98 | 85 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 0.8 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL2004 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 0.4 | 66 | 90 | 98 | 95 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.0 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL2007 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 0.75 | 66 | 90 | 98 | 105 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.3 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL2015 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 1.5 | 66 | 90 | 98 | 115 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.6 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL2022 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 2.2 | 86 | 100 | 116 | 105 | 71 | 80 | $6 \times 9$ | M4 | 2.1 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL2037 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 3.7 | 86 | 100 | 118 | 120 | 71 | 80 | $6 \times 9$ | M4 | 2.6 | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL2055 } \end{aligned}$ | Fig. 2 | 5.5 | 111 | 100 | 210 | 110 | 95 | 80 | $7 \times 11$ | M5 | 3.6 | $8 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL2075 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 7.5 | 111 | 100 | 212 | 120 | 95 | 80 | $7 \times 11$ | M6 | 3.9 | $14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |

## 7-5 Options

| Inverter input power supply | Model | Figure No. | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) | Dimensions (mm) Bmax: coil dimensions |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Standard applicable wire |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | W | D | H | B | X | Y | C | K |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-phase } \\ & 400 \text { V AC } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL4004 } \end{aligned}$ | Fig. 1 | 0.4 | 66 | 90 | 98 | 85 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 0.8 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL4007 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 0.75 | 66 | 90 | 98 | 95 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.1 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL4015 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 1.5 | 66 | 90 | 98 | 115 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.6 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL4022 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 2.2 | 86 | 100 | 116 | 105 | 71 | 80 | $6 \times 9$ | M4 | 2.1 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL4037 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 3.7 | 86 | 100 | 116 | 120 | 71 | 80 | $6 \times 9$ | M4 | 2.6 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL4055 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 5.5 | 111 | 100 | 138 | 110 | 95 | 80 | $7 \times 11$ | M4 | 3.6 | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { DL4075 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 7.5 | 111 | 100 | 138 | 115 | 95 | 80 | $7 \times 11$ | M4 | 3.9 | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |

## Operating Environment

| Ambient temperature | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Humidity | $20 \%$ to $90 \% \mathrm{RH}$ (with no condensation) |
| Vibration | 15 kW max. $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ max. (0.6G) 10 to 55 Hz <br> 22 kW max. $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ max. (0.2G) 10 to 55 Hz |
| Location | At a maximum altitude of $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$; indoors (without corro- <br> sive gases or dust) |

## Radio Noise Filter

Dimensional Drawing
3G3AX-ZCL1


## 3G3AZ-ZCL2




Specifications (3G3AX-ZCL1)

| Applicable Inverter <br> capacity (kw) | 200-V class |  |  |  | $400-\mathrm{V}$ class |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Input |  | Output |  | Input |  | Output |  |
|  | No. of filters | No. of <br> penetrations | No. of filters | No. of <br> penetrations | No. of filters | No. of <br> penetrations | No. of filters | No. of <br> penetrations |
| 0.2 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 0.4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 0.75 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 1.5 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 2.2 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 3.7 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 5.5 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 7.5 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |

## Specifications (3G3AX-ZCL2)

| Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) | 200-V class |  |  |  | 400-V class |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Input |  | Output |  | Input |  | Output |  |
|  | No. of filters | No. of penetrations | No. of filters | No. of penetrations | No. of filters | No. of penetrations | No. of filters | No. of penetrations |
| 0.2 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 0.4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 0.75 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 1.5 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 2.2 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 3.7 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 5.5 | N/A |  | N/A |  | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| 7.5 |  |  | 1 | 4 | 1 | 4 |

## Input Noise Filter

## ■Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-NFI21
3G3AX-NFI22



3G3AX-NFI23/3G3AX-NFI24 3G3AX-NFI41/3G3AX-NFI42 3G3AX-NFI43/

2


## 3G3AX-NFI25



## Specifications (3G3AX-NFI Series)

| Power supply | Model | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) | Rated input current In <br> (A) at an ambient temperature of $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Power loss (W) | Leakage current (mA/ phase) at 60 Hz |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-phase } \\ & 250 \text { V }+10 \% \\ & \text { Max. } \end{aligned}$ | 3G3AX-NFI21 | 0.2 to 0.75 | $3 \times 6 \mathrm{~A}$ | 3 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI22 | 1.5 | $3 \times 10 \mathrm{~A}$ | 4 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI23 | 2.2, 3.7 | $3 \times 20 \mathrm{~A}$ | 6 | $<1.5$ (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI24 | 5.5 | $3 \times 30 \mathrm{~A}$ | 9 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI25 | 7.5 | $3 \times 40 \mathrm{~A}$ | 12 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-phase } \\ & 480 \text { V }+10 \% \\ & \text { Max. } \end{aligned}$ | 3G3AX-NFI41 | 0.4 to 2.2 | $3 \times 7 \mathrm{~A}$ | 2 | $<7.5$ (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI42 | 3.7 | $3 \times 10 \mathrm{~A}$ | 4 | $<7.5$ (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI43 | 5.5, 7.5 | $3 \times 20 \mathrm{~A}$ | 6 | < 7.5 (250 V) |


| Model | Case enclosure rating | Terminal size | Wire dia. | Weight (kg) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3G3AX-NFI21 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.5 |
| 3G3AX-NFI22 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.6 |
| 3G3AX-NFI23 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $2.35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
| 3G3AX-NFI24 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.8 |
| 3G3AX-NFI25 | Plastic, IP00 | M5 | $8 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.4 |
| 3G3AX-NFI41 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
| 3G3AX-NFI42 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
| 3G3AX-NFI43 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |

## EMC-compatible Noise Filter

## ■Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-EFIB1/-EFI21


3G3AX-EFIB2/-EFI22


## 3G3AX-EFIB3/-EFI23





3G3AX-EFI41/-EFI42




Specifications
3G3AX-EFI43/-EFI44/-EFI45


Specifications (3G3AX-EFI Series)

| Power supply | Model | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) |  |  | Input current In (A) | Leakage current (mA/phase at 60 Hz ) | Leakage current (mA/phase at 50 Hz ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 1-phase 200 V | 3-phase 200 V | 3-phase 400 V |  |  |  |
| 1-phase <br> 200 V AC | 3G3AX-EFIB1 | 0.2, 0.4 | - | - | $2 \times 6 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | <9 |
|  | 3G3AX-EFIB2 | 0.75 | - | - | $2 \times 10 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | <9 |
|  | 3G3AX-EFIB3 | 1.5, 2.2 | - | - | $2 \times 21 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | <9 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-phase } \\ & 200 \text { V AC } \end{aligned}$ | 3G3AX-EFI21 | - | 0.2, 0.4 | - | $3 \times 4 \mathrm{~A}$ | 15 mA | < 3.5 |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI22 | - | 0.75 | 0.4 to 1.5 | $3 \times 5.2 \mathrm{~A}$ | 16 mA | < 3.5 |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI23 | - | 1.5, 2.2 | 2.2, 3.7 | $3 \times 14 \mathrm{~A}$ | 16 mA | $<3.5$ |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI24 | - | 3.7 | - | $3 \times 22 \mathrm{~A}$ | 16 mA | < 3.5 |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI25 | - | 5.5, 7.5 | 5.5, 7.5 | $3 \times 40 \mathrm{~A}$ | 90 mA | < 3.5 |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { 3-phase } \\ \text { 200/400 V AC } \end{array}$ | 3G3AX-EFI41 | - | 0.4, 0.75 | 0.4 to 2.2 | $3 \times 7 \mathrm{~A}$ | 150 mA | $<7.5$ |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI42 | - | 1.5 | 3.7 | $3 \times 10 \mathrm{~A}$ | 150 mA | $<7.5$ |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI43 | - | 2.2, 3.7 | 5.5, 7.5 | $3 \times 20 \mathrm{~A}$ | 170 mA | $<7.5$ |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI44 | - | 5.5 | - | $3 \times 30 \mathrm{~A}$ | 170 mA | $<7.5$ |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI45 | - | 7.5 | - | $3 \times 40 \mathrm{~A}$ | 170 mA | < 7.5 |


| Model | Case enclosure rating | Input terminal size | Input power supply wire size | Weight (kg) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3G3AX-EFIB1 | Aluminum IP20 | M4 | $3 \times$ AWG16/1.3 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | 0.43 |
| 3G3AX-EFIB2 | Aluminum IP20 | M4 | $3 \times$ AWG14/2.1 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | 0.6 |
| 3G3AX-EFIB3 | Aluminum IP20 | M4 | $3 \times$ AWG12 to $10 / 3.3$ to $5.3 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.88 |
| 3G3AX-EFI21 | Aluminum IP20 | M4 | $4 \times$ AWG16/1.3 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | 0.56 |
| 3G3AX-EFI22 | Aluminum IP20 | M4 | $4 \times$ AWG16/1.3 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | 0.72 |
| 3G3AX-EFI23 | Aluminum IP20 | M4 | $4 \times$ AWG16/2.1 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | 1.2 |
| 3G3AX-EFI24 | Aluminum IP20 | M4 | $4 \times$ AWG16/3.3 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | 1.3 |
| 3G3AX-EFI25 | Aluminum IP20 | M5 | $4 \times$ AWG12 to $8 / 3.3$ to $8.4 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.4 |
| 3G3AX-EFI41 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
| 3G3AX-EFI42 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
| 3G3AX-EFI43 | Plastic, IP00 | M5 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.0 |
| 3G3AX-EFI44 | Plastic, IP00 | M5 | $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.3 |
| 3G3AX-EFI45 | Plastic, IP00 | M5 | $8 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.4 |

## 7-5 Options

## Output Noise Filter

## ■Dimensional Drawing

## 3G3AX-NFO01/-NFO02



3G3AX-NFO03/-NFO04



Specifications (3G3AX-NFO Series)

| Power supply | Model | Rated current <br> (A) | Applicable motor (kW) |  | External dimensions (Height $\times$ Width $\times$ Depth) (mm) | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 200-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 400-V } \\ & \text { class } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| 3-phase (3-wire) rated voltage 500 V AC | 3G3AX-NFO01 | 6 | 0.75 max. | 2.2 max. | $140 \times 95 \times 50$ | 1.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFO02 | 12 | 1.5, 2.2 | 3.7 | $160 \times 110 \times 70$ | 1.1 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFO03 | 25 | 3.7, 5.5 | 5.5, 7.5 | $160 \times 110 \times 120$ | 1.8 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFO04 | 50 | 7.5 | - | $200 \times 160 \times 150$ | 3.8 |

## AC Reactor

## Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-AL2025/-AL2055


3G3AX-AL2110


3G3AX-AL4025/-AL4055/-AL4110


## 7-5 Options

■Specifications (3G3AX-AL Series)

| Power supply | Model | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) | External dimensions |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | A | C | D | E | H | H1 | X | Y |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { 3-phase } \\ 200 \text { V AC } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { AL2025 } \end{aligned}$ | 0.2 to 1.5 | 130 | 82 | 60 | 40 | 150 | 92 | 50 | 67 | 2.8 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { AL2055 } \end{aligned}$ | 2.2, 3.7 | 140 | 98 | 60 | 40 | 150 | 92 | 50 | 75 | 4.0 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { AL2110 } \end{aligned}$ | 5.5, 7.5 | 160 | 103 | 70 | 55 | 170 | 106 | 60 | 80 | 5.0 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-phase } \\ & 400 \text { V AC } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { AL4025 } \end{aligned}$ | 0.4 to 1.5 | 130 | 82 | 60 | 40 | 150 | 92 | 50 | 67 | 2.7 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { AL4055 } \end{aligned}$ | 2.2, 3.7 | 130 | 98 | 60 | 40 | 150 | 92 | 50 | 75 | 4.0 |
|  | 3G3AX- <br> AL4110 | 5.5, 7.5 | 160 | 116 | 75 | 55 | 170 | 106 | 60 | 98 | 6.0 |

## DIN track mounting bracket

The following lists the Inverters applicable to respective DIN track mounting brackets.

| DIN track mounting bracket | Applicable Inverter |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3G3AX-DIN21 | 3G3MX-A2002 |
|  | 3G3MX-A2004 |
|  | 3G3MX-A2007 |
|  | 3G3MX-AE002 |
|  | 3G3MX-AE004 |
| 3G3AX-DIN22 | 3G3MX-A2015 |
|  | 3G3MX-A2022 |
|  | 3G3MX-A2037 |
|  | 3G3MX-A2055 |
|  | 3G3MX-A2075 |
|  | 3G3MX-A4004 |
|  | 3G3MX-A4007 |
|  | 3G3MX-A4015 |
|  | 3G3MX-A4022 |
|  | 3G3MX-A4037 |
|  | 3G3MX-A4055 |
|  | 3G3MX-A4075 |
|  | 3G3MX-AE007 |
|  | 3G3MX-AE015 |
|  | 3G3MX-AE022 |

## Digital Operator

3G3AX-OP01


[^8]
## Appendix

Appendix-1 Parameter List App-1
Appendix-2 Product Life Curve. ..... App-17

## Appendix－1 Parameter List

Monitor Mode（dㅁㅁ）／Basic Function Mode（Fロロロ）

| Parameter No． | Function name | Monitor or data range （Digital Operator） | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d001 | Output frequency monitor | 0.0 to 400.0 | － | － | Hz |  |
| d002 | Output current monitor | 0.0 to 999.9 | － | － | A |  |
| d003 | Rotation direction monitor | F：Forward o：Stop <br> r：Reverse | － | － | － |  |
| d004 | PID feedback value monitor | 0.00 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000．to 9999. | － | － | － |  |
| d005 | Multi－function input monitor | Example） <br> Terminal <br> S2，S1：ON <br> Terminal <br> S6，S5，S4，S3：OFF | － | － | － |  |
| d006 | Multi－function output monitor |  | － | － | － |  |
| d007 | Output frequency monitor <br> （after conversion） | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 3996(10000 \text { to } 39960) \\ & \text { (Output frequency } \times \text { Conversion factor of } \\ & \text { b086) } \end{aligned}$ | － | － | － |  |
| d013 | Output voltage monitor | 0 ．to 600. | － | － | V |  |
| d016 | Total RUN time | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 . \text { to } 9999 . \\ & 1000 \text { to } 9999 \\ & \lceil 100 \text { to }\lceil 999[\mathrm{~h}] \end{aligned}$ | － | － | h |  |
| d017 | Power ON time monitor | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 . \\ & 1000 \text { to } 9999 \\ & \lceil 100 \text { to }\lceil 999[\mathrm{~h}] \end{aligned}$ | － | － | h |  |
| d080 | Fault frequency monitor | 0．to 9999. | － | － | － |  |
| d081 | Fault monitor 1 （Latest） | Error code（condition of occurrence）$\rightarrow$ Output frequency［Hz］$\rightarrow$ Output current［A］ $\rightarrow$ Internal DC voltage［V］$\rightarrow$ RUN time $[\mathrm{h}] \rightarrow$ ON time［h］ | － | － |  |  |
| d082 | Fault monitor 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| d083 | Fault monitor 3 |  |  |  |  |  |

＊2nd control is displayed when＇08（2nd control）＇is allocated to one of multi－function inputs from C001 to C006．

| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F001 | Output frequency setting/monitor | 0.0/Starting frequency to 400.0 | - | Yes | Hz |  |
| F002 | Acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 10.0 | Yes | s |  |
| F202 | 2nd acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 10.0 | Yes | s |  |
| F003 | Deceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 10.0 | Yes | s |  |
| F203 | 2nd deceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 10.0 | Yes | s |  |
| F004 | Operator rotation direction selection | 00: Forward <br> 01: Reverse | 00 | No | - |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## Appendix-1 Parameter List

## Extended Function Mode

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| O <br> $\bar{y}$ <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 | A001 | Frequency reference selection | 00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: Modbus communication <br> 10: Frequency operation result | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A201 | *2nd frequency reference selection |  | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A002 | RUN command selection | 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator <br> 03: Modbus communication | 02 | No | - |  |
|  | A202 | *2nd RUN command selection |  | 02 | No | - |  |
|  | A003 | Base frequency | 30. to Max. frequency [A004] | 60. | No | Hz |  |
|  | A203 | *2nd base frequency | 30 to Max. frequency [A204] | 60. |  |  |  |
|  | A004 | Maximum frequency | 30. to 400. | 60. | No | Hz |  |
|  | A204 | *2nd maximum frequency |  | 60. |  |  |  |
|  | A005 | FV/FI selection | 00: Switches between FV/FI via terminal AT <br> 01: Disabled (Outputs FV+FI) <br> 02: Switches between FV/VR via terminal AT <br> 03: Switches between FI/VR via terminal AT | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A011 | FV start frequency | 0.0 to Max. frequency | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A012 | FV end frequency | 0.0 to Max. frequency | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A013 | FV start ratio | 0. to 100. | 0. | No | \% |  |
|  | A014 | FV end ratio | 0. to 100. | 100. | No | \% |  |
|  | A015 | FV start selection | 00: External start frequency (A011 set value) $01: 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 01 | No | - |  |
|  | A016 | FV, FI sampling | 1. to 17. | 8. | No | - |  |

[^9]
## App-3

|  | ameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A020 | Multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 6.0 | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A220 | *2nd multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd max. frequency | 6.0 | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A021 | Multi-step speed reference 1 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.0 | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A022 | Multi-step speed reference 2 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A023 | Multi-step speed reference 3 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A024 | Multi-step speed reference 4 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A025 | Multi-step speed reference 5 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A026 | Multi-step speed reference 6 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A027 | Multi-step speed reference 7 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A028 | Multi-step speed reference 8 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A029 | Multi-step speed reference 9 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A030 | Multi-step speed reference 10 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A031 | Multi-step speed reference 11 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A032 | Multi-step speed reference 12 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A033 | Multi-step speed reference 13 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A034 | Multi-step speed reference 14 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A035 | Multi-step speed reference 15 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A038 | Jogging frequency | 0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99 | 6.00 | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A039 | Jogging stop selection | 00: Free-run stop <br> 01: Deceleration stop <br> 02: DC injection braking stop | 00 | No | - |  |

[^10]
## Appendix-1 Parameter List


*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A051 | DC injection braking selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A052 | DC injection braking frequency | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A053 | DC injection braking delay time | 0.0 to 5.0 | 0.0 | No | s |  |
|  | A054 | DC injection braking power | 0. to 100. | 50. | No | \% |  |
|  | A055 | DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | No | s |  |
|  | A056 | DC injection braking method selection | 00: Edge operation <br> 01: Level operation | 01 | No | - |  |
|  | A061 | Frequency upper limit | 0.0/Frequency lower limit to Max. frequency | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A261 | *2nd frequency upper limit | 0.0/Frequency lower limit to 2nd Max. frequency | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A062 | Frequency lower limit | 0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A262 | *2nd frequency lower limit | 0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd frequency upper limit | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A063 | Jump frequency 1 | Jump frequency: 0.0 to 400.0 Jump frequency width: 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A064 | Jump frequency width 1 |  | 0.5 |  |  |  |
|  | A065 | Jump frequency 2 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A066 | Jump frequency width 2 |  | 0.5 |  |  |  |
|  | A067 | Jump frequency 3 |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A068 | Jump frequency width 3 |  | 0.5 |  |  |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## Appendix-1 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A071 | PID selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A072 | PID P gain | 0.2 to 5.0 | 1.0 | Yes | - |  |
|  | A073 | PID I gain | 0.0 to 150.0 | 1.0 | Yes | s |  |
|  | A074 | PID D gain | 0.00 to 100.0 | 0.0 | Yes | S |  |
|  | A075 | PID scale | 0.01 to 99.99 | 1.00 | No | Time |  |
|  | A076 | PID feedback selection | 00: FI 01: FV 02: RS485 communication 10: Operation function output | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A077 | Reverse PID function | ```00: OFF (Deviation = Target value - Feedback value) 01: ON (Deviation = Feedback value - Target value)``` | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A078 | PID output limit function | 0.00 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | \% |  |
| $\stackrel{\mathfrak{r}}{\stackrel{~}{\gtrless}}$ | A081 | AVR selection | 00: Always ON <br> 01: Always OFF <br> 02: OFF during deceleration | 02 | No | - |  |
|  | A082 | AVR voltage selection | 200-V class: 200/215/220/230/240 400-V class: 380/400/415/440/460/480 | $\begin{gathered} 200 / \\ 400 \end{gathered}$ | No | V |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A092 | Acceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 15.00 | Yes | s |  |
|  | A292 | *2nd acceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |
|  | A093 | Deceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000. | 15.00 | Yes | s |  |
|  | A293 | *2nd deceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |
|  | A094 | 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | 00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) <br> 01: Switched by setting | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A294 | *2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | A095 | 2-step acceleration frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A295 | *2nd 2-step acceleration frequency |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A096 | 2-step deceleration frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A296 | *2nd 2-step deceleration frequency |  | 0.0 |  |  |  |
|  | A097 | Acceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A098 | Deceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve | 00 | No | - |  |
| $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{\text { ¢ }}$ | A101 | Fl start frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
| - | A102 | Fl end frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
| O | A103 | Fl start ratio | 0. to 100. | 0. | No | \% |  |
|  | A104 | FI end ratio | 0. to 100. | 100. | No | \% |  |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \frac{5}{0} \\ \underset{\sim}{x} \\ \underset{\sim}{2} \end{gathered}\right.$ | A105 | FI start selection | 00: Use FI start frequency [A101] <br> 01: 0 Hz start | 01 | No | - |  |

## Appendix-1 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A141 | Operation frequency input A setting | 00: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 01: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 02: Input FV <br> 03: Input FI <br> 04: RS485 communication | 02 | No | - |  |
|  | A142 | Operation frequency input B setting |  | 03 | No | - |  |
|  | A143 | Operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Addition }(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) \\ & \text { 01: Subtraction }(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) \\ & \text { 02: Multiplication }(\mathrm{A} \times \mathrm{B}) \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A145 | Frequency addition amount | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A146 | Frequency addition direction | 00: Adds A145 value to output frequency <br> 01: Subtract A145 value from output frequency | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | A151 | VR start frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A152 | VR end frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | A153 | VR start ratio | 0. to 100. | 0. | No | \% |  |
|  | A154 | VR end ratio | 0. to 100. | 100. | No | \% |  |
|  | A155 | VR start selection | 00: Use start frequency [A151] <br> 01: 0 Hz start | 01 | No | - |  |
|  | b001 | Retry selection | 00: Alarm <br> 01: 0 Hz start <br> 02: Frequency matching start <br> 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b002 | Allowable momentary power interruption time | 0.3 to 25.0 | 1.0 | No | s |  |
|  | b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.0 | 1.0 | No | s |  |
|  | b004 | Momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b005 | Momentary power interruption retry time selection | 00: 16 times <br> 01: No limit | 00 | No | - |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | b012 | Electronic thermal level | $0.2 \times$ Rated current to $1.2 \times$ Rated current | Rated current | No | A |  |
|  | b212 | *2nd electronic thermal level |  | Rated current |  |  |  |
|  | b013 | Electronic thermal characteristics selection | 00: Reduced torque characteristics 1 <br> 01: Constant torque characteristics <br> 02: Reduced torque characteristics 2 | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b213 | *2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | b021 | Overload limit selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation <br> 02: Enabled in constant speed operation | 01 | No | - |  |
|  | b221 | *2nd overload limit selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | b022 | Overload limit level | $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $1.5 \times$ Rated current | $\begin{gathered} 1.5 \times \\ \text { Rated } \\ \text { current } \end{gathered}$ | No | A |  |
|  | b222 | *2nd overload limit level |  | $1.5 \times$ Rated current |  |  |  |
|  | b023 | Overload limit parameter | 0.1 to 3000.0 | 1.0 | No | s |  |
|  | b223 | *2nd overload limit parameter |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |
|  | b028 | Overload limit source selection | 00: b022, b222 set values <br> 01: Input terminal FV | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b228 | *2nd overload limit source selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 등 } \\ & \hline 0 \end{aligned}$ | b031 | Soft lock selection | 00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 01: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. <br> 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. <br> 10: Data other than parameters changeable during operation cannot be changed. | 01 | No | - |  |
| ¢$\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{ \pm}$$\stackrel{\text { O }}{ }$ | b080 | AM adjustment | 0 . to 255 . <br> (Shared with C086 for AM offset adjustment) | 100. | Yes | - |  |
|  | b082 | Starting frequency | 0.5 to 9.9 | 0.5 | No | Hz |  |
|  | b083 | Carrier frequency | 2.0 to 14.0 | 5.0 | No | kHz |  |

## Appendix-1 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | b084 | Initialization selection | 00: Clears the trip monitor <br> 01: Initializes data <br> 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b085 | Initialization parameter selection | 00 <br> * Do not change. | 00 | No | - |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\omega}{\omega} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{ \pm} \\ & \hline 0 \end{aligned}$ | b086 | Frequency conversion coefficient | 0.1 to 99.9 | 1.0 | Yes | - |  |
|  | b087 | STOP key selection | 00: Enabled <br> 01: Disabled | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b088 | Free-run stop selection | 00: 0 Hz start <br> 01: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b090 | Usage rate of regenerative braking function | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | \% |  |
|  | b091 | Stop selection | 00: Deceleration $\rightarrow$ Stop <br> 01: Free-run stop | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b092 | Cooling fan control | 00: Always ON <br> 01: ON during RUN <br> 02: Depends on the fin temperature | 01 | No | - |  |
|  | b095 | Regenerative braking function operation selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enable (Disable during stop) <br> 02: Enable (Enable during stop) | 0.0 | No | - |  |
|  | b096 | Regenerative braking function ON level | 200-V class: 330 to 380 400-V class: 660 to 760 | $\begin{aligned} & 200-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class: } \\ & 360 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 400-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class: } \\ & 720 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | No | V |  |
|  | b130 | Overvoltage LAD stop function | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b131 | Overvoltage LAD stop function level setting | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 200-V class: } 330 . \text { to } 395 . \\ & 400-\mathrm{V} \text { class: } 660 . \text { to } 790 . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 200-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class: } \\ & 380 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 400-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { class: } \\ & 760 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | Yes | V |  |
|  | b140 | Overcurrent suppression function | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b150 | Automatic carrier reduction | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | b151 | Ready function selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | - |  |

[^11]|  | rameter <br> No. | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C001 | Multi-function input 1 selection | 00: FW (forward) <br> 01: RV (reverse) <br> 02: CF1 (multi-step speed binary 1) <br> 03: CF2 (multi-step speed binary 2) <br> 04: CF3 (multi-step speed binary 3) <br> 05: CF4 (multi-step speed binary 4) <br> 06: JG (jogging) <br> 07: DB (external DC injection braking) <br> 08: SET (2nd control) <br> 09: 2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration) <br> 11: FRS (free-run stop) <br> 12: EXT (external trip) <br> 13: USP (USP function) <br> 15: SFT (soft lock) <br> 16: AT (analog input switching) <br> 18: RS (reset) <br> 19: PTC (thermistor input) <br> 20: STA (3-wire start) <br> 21: STP (3-wire stop) <br> 22: F/R (3-wire forward/reverse) <br> 23: PID (PID enabled/disabled) <br> 24: PIDC (PID integral reset) <br> 27: UP (UP/DWN function accelerated) <br> 28: DWN (UP/DWN function decelerated) <br> 29: UDC (UP/DWN function data clear) <br> 31: OPE (forced operator) <br> 50: ADD (frequency addition) <br> 51: F-TM (forced terminal block) <br> 52: RDY (ready function) <br> 53: SP-SET (special setting) <br> 255: No function <br> 00: NO <br> 01: NC | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C201 | *2ndmulti-function input 1 selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C002 | Multi-function input 2 selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | C202 | *2ndmulti-function input 2 selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | C003 | Multi-function input 3 selection |  | 18 |  |  |  |
|  | C203 | *2ndmulti-function input 3 selection |  | 18 |  |  |  |
|  | C004 | Multi-function input 4 selection |  | 12 | No | - |  |
|  | C204 | *2ndmulti-function input 4 selection |  | 12 |  |  |  |
|  | C005 | Multi-function input 5 selection |  | 02 |  |  |  |
|  | C205 | *2ndmulti-function input 5 selection |  | 02 |  |  |  |
|  | C006 | Multi-function input 6 selection |  | 03 |  |  |  |
|  | C206 | *2ndmulti-function input 6 selection |  | 03 |  |  |  |
|  | C011 | Multi-function input 1 operation selection |  | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C012 | Multi-function input 2 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C013 | Multi-function input 3 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C014 | Multi-function input 4 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C015 | Multi-function input 5 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C016 | Multi-function input 6 operation selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## Appendix-1 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C021 | Multi-function output terminal P1 selection | 00: RUN (signal during RUN) <br> 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) <br> 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) <br> 03: OL (overload warning) <br> 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) <br> 05: AL (alarm output) <br> 06: Dc (disconnection detected) <br> 07: FBV (PID FB status output) <br> 08: NDc (network error) <br> 09: LOG(logic operation output) <br> 10: ODc(communication option disconnected) | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C022 | Multi-function output terminal P2 selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |  |  |
|  | C028 | AM selection | 00: Output frequency <br> 01: Output current | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C031 | Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection | 00: NO contact at MA; NC contact at MB 01: NC contact at MA; NO contact at MB | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C032 | Multi-function output terminal P2 contact selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |
|  | C036 | Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection |  | 01 |  |  |  |
|  | C041 | Overload warning level | 0.0: Does not operate <br> $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $2.0 \times$ Rated current | Rated current | No | A |  |
|  | C241 | *2nd overload warning level |  | Rated current |  |  |  |
|  | C042 | Arrival frequency during acceleration | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | C043 | Arrival frequency during deceleration | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 | No | Hz |  |
|  | C044 | PID deviation excessive level | 0.0 to 100.0 | 3.0 | No | \% |  |
|  | C052 | PID FB upper limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100 |  |  |  |
|  | C053 | PID FB lower limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | \% |  |

[^12]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C071 | Communication speed selection (Baud rate selection) | 04: 4800 bps 05: 9600 bps 06: 19200 bps | 04 | No | - |  |
|  | C072 | Communication station No. selection | 1. to 32. | 1. | No | - |  |
|  | C074 | Communication parity selection | 00: No parity <br> 01: Even <br> 02: Odd | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C075 | Communication stop bit selection | $\begin{aligned} & 1: 1 \text { bit } \\ & 2: 2 \text { bits } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | No | - |  |
|  | C076 | Communication error selection | 00: Trip <br> 01: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 02: Ignore <br> 03: Free run <br> 04: Deceleration stop | 02 | No | - |  |
|  | C077 | Communication error timeout | 0.00 to 99.99 | 0.00 | No | s |  |
|  | C078 | Communication wait time | 0. to 1000. | 0 | No | ms |  |
|  | C081 | FV adjustment | 0.0 to 200.0 | 100.0 | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C082 | Fl adjustment | 0.0 to 200.0 | 100.0 | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C085 | Thermistor adjustment | 0.0 to 200.0 (For the external thermistor gain adjustment) | 100.0 | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C086 | AM offset adjustment | 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.0 | Yes | V |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## Appendix-1 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C091 | Not used | Use "00". <br> * Do not change. | 00 | - | - |  |
|  | C101 | UP/DWN selection | 00: Do not store the frequency data <br> 01: Store the frequency data | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C102 | Reset selection | 00: Trip reset at power-on <br> 01: Trip reset when the power is OFF <br> 02: Enabled only during trip (Reset when the power is ON.) | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C141 | Logic operation function A input | 00: RUN (signal during RUN) <br> 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) <br> 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) <br> 03: OL (overload warning) <br> 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C142 | Logic operation function B input | 05: AL (alarm output) <br> 06: Dc (disconnection detected) <br> 07: FBV (PID FB value fault) <br> 08: NDc (network error) <br> 10: ODC (communication option disconnected) | 01 | No | - |  |
|  | C143 | Logic operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | - |  |
|  | C144 | Outputterminal P1 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s |  |
|  | C145 | Outputterminal P1 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s |  |
|  | C146 | Outputterminal P2 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s |  |
|  | C147 | Outputterminal P2 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s |  |
|  | C148 | Relay output ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s |  |
|  | C149 | Relay output OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | s |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range (Digital Operator) | Default setting | Changes during operation | Unit | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | H003 | Motor capacity selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 200-V class } \\ & 0.2 / 0.4 / 0.75 / 1.5 / 2.2 / 3.7 / 5.5 / 7.5 \\ & 400-\mathrm{V} \text { class } \\ & 0.4 / 0.75 / 1.5 / 2.2 / 3.7 / 5.5 / 7.5 \end{aligned}$ | Factory default | No | kW |  |
|  | H203 | *2nd motor capacity selection |  | Factory default |  |  |  |
|  | H004 | Motor pole number selection | $\begin{array}{\|l} 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \end{array}$ | 4 | No | Pole |  |
|  | H204 | *2nd motor pole number selection |  | 4 |  |  |  |
|  | H006 | Stabilization parameter | 0. to 255. | 100 | Yes | \% |  |
|  | H206 | * 2nd stabilization parameter |  | 100 |  |  |  |
|  | H007 | Motor voltage selection | $\begin{aligned} & 00: 200 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 01: 400 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | Factory default | Yes | \% |  |
|  | H207 | *2ndmotor voltage selection |  | Factory default |  |  |  |

*2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

## Appendix-2 Product Life Curve

Life of the Inverter smoothing capacitor
Ambient temperature refers to the surrounding temperature of the Inverter. The following diagram shows the product life curve.
The smoothing capacitor, which will waste because of the chemical reaction caused by parts temperatures, should normally be replaced once every 5 years. However, if the ambient temperature is high, or the Inverter is used with its rated current exceeded, for example, under overload conditions, its life will be significantly shortened.


Note: Ambient temperature refers to the surrounding (atmospheric) temperature of the Inverter, or the temperature inside if the Inverter is encased or installed in an enclosure.
Numerics
2CH ..... 4-22
2nd control function and special 2nd function ..... 4-44
2-step acceleration/deceleration function ..... 4-22
3 -wire input function ..... 4-49
A
acceleration time 2 ..... 4-22
acceleration/deceleration pattern ..... 4-23
ADD ..... 4-51
AL ..... 4-57
alarm output ..... 4-56
allowable momentary power interruption time ..... 4-25
AM ..... 4-62
analog input ..... 4-10
automatic carrier frequency reduction function ..... 4-39

## B

base frequency ..... 4-8
C
carrier frequency ..... 4-32
communication function ..... 4-64
constant torque characteristics ..... 4-12
cooling fan control ..... 4-36
D
DB. ..... 4-14
Dc ..... 4-57
DC injection braking ..... 4-14
deceleration time 2 ..... 4-22
DWN ..... 4-50
E
electronic thermal function ..... 4-27
end frequency ..... 4-10
external DC injection braking ..... 4-15
external trip ..... 4-46
F
F/R ..... 4-49
fault frequency monitor ..... 4-3
fault monitor ..... 4-3
FBV ..... 4-58
forced operator function ..... 4-51
forced terminal block ..... 4-52
free-run stop (FRS) selection and stop selection ..... 4-35
frequency addition (ADD) ..... 4-51
frequency arrival signal ..... 4-54
frequency conversion coefficient ..... 4-35
frequency conversion monitor ..... 4-2
frequency jump function ..... 4-18
frequency limit ..... 4-17
lower limit ..... 4-17
upper limit ..... 4-17
frequency reference selection ..... 4-7
F-TM ..... 4-52
FV ..... 4-10
FV, FI sampling ..... 4-11
I
internal DC injection braking ..... 4-16
J
JG ..... 4-43
jogging operation ..... 4-43
L
LOG ..... 4-59
logic operation output (LOG) ..... 4-59
M
maximum frequency ..... 4-9
momentary power interruption/trip retry ..... 4-25
momentary power interruption/undervoltage trip duringstop selection4-25
multi-function input monitor ..... 4-2
multi-function input selection ..... 4-40
multi-function output contact selection ..... 4-60
multi-function output monitor ..... 4-2
multi-function output selection ..... 4-53
multi-step speed operation function ..... 4-42
N
NDc ..... 4-58
NO/NC contact ..... 4-60
0
OD ..... 4-56
ODc ..... 4-59
OL ..... 4-55
OPE ..... 4-51
output current monitor ..... 4-1

## Index-1

output frequency monitor ..... 4-1
output frequency setting/monitor ..... 4-5
output voltage gain ..... 4-14
output voltage monitor ..... 4-3
overcurrent suppression function ..... 4-39
overload limit ..... 4-29
overload warning ..... 4-30, 4-55
P
parameter initialization ..... 4-32
PID feedback value monitor ..... 4-1
PID function ..... 4-18
PIDC ..... 4-20
power ON time monitor ..... 4-3
power recovery restart prevention function ..... 4-47
PTC ..... 4-48
R
RDY ..... 4-52
RDY (ready) function ..... 4-40
regenerative braking function ..... 4-37
relation between torque boost and V/f characteristics ..... 4-11
relay output terminal ..... 4-53
reset ..... 4-48
retry selection ..... 4-25
rotation (RUN) direction monitor ..... 4-1
rotation (RUN) direction selection ..... 4-6
RS ..... 4-48
RUN ..... 4-53
RUN command selection ..... 4-8

## S

SET ..... 4-44
SFT ..... 4-47
signal during RUN ..... 4-53
soft lock ..... 4-47
soft lock function ..... 4-30
special reduced torque characteristics ..... 4-12
SP-SET ..... 4-44
STA ..... 4-49
stabilization parameter ..... 4-34, 4-63
start frequency ..... 4-10
starting frequency ..... 4-31
STOP key selection ..... 4-35
stop selection ..... 4-35
STP ..... 4-49
T
thermistor trip function ..... 4-48
torque boost ..... 4-13
total RUN time ..... 4-3
U
UDC ..... 4-50
UP ..... 4-50
UP/DOWN function ..... 4-50
USP ..... 4-47

1. Offer; Acceptance. These terms and conditions (these "Terms") are deemed part of all quotes, agreements, purchase orders, acknowledgments, price lists catalogs, manuals, brochures and other documents, whether electronic or in writing, relating to the sale of products or services (collectively, the "Products") by Omron Electronics LLC and its subsidiary companies ("Omron"). Omron objects to any terms or conditions proposed in Buyer's purchase order or other documents which are inconsistent with, or in addition to, these Terms.
2. Prices; Payment Terms. All prices stated are current, subject to change without notice by Omron. Omron reserves the right to increase or decrease prices on any unshipped portions of outstanding orders. Payments for Products are due net 30 days unless otherwise stated in the invoice.
3. Discounts. Cash discounts, if any, will apply only on the net amount of invoices sent to Buyer after deducting transportation charges, taxes and duties, and will be allowed only if (i) the invoice is paid according to Omron's payment terms and (ii) Buyer has no past due amounts.
4. Interest. Omron, at its option, may charge Buyer $1-1 / 2 \%$ interest per month or the maximum legal rate, whichever is less, on any balance not paid within the stated terms.
5. Orders. Omron will accept no order less than $\$ 200$ net billing.
. Governmental Approvals. Buyer shall be responsible for, and shall bear all costs involved in, obtaining any government approvals required for the importation or sale of the Products.
6. Taxes. All taxes, duties and other governmental charges (other than genera real property and income taxes), including any interest or penalties thereon, imposed directly or indirectly on Omron or required to be collected directly or indirectly by Omron for the manufacture, production, sale, delivery, importation, consumption or use of the Products sold hereunder (including customs duties and sales, excise, use, turnover and license taxes) shall be charged to and remitted by Buyer to Omron.
7. Financial. If the financial position of Buyer at any time becomes unsatisfactory to Omron, Omron reserves the right to stop shipments or require satisfactory security or payment in advance. If Buyer fails to make payment or otherwise comply with these Terms or any related agreement, Omron may (without liability and in addition to other remedies) cancel any unshipped portion of Products sold hereunder and stop any Products in transit until Buyer pays all amounts, including amounts payable hereunder, whether or not then due which are owing to it by Buyer. Buyer shall in any event remain liable for all unpaid accounts
8. Cancellation; Etc. Orders are not subject to rescheduling or cancellation unless Buyer indemnifies Omron against all related costs or expenses
9. Force Majeure. Omron shall not be liable for any delay or failure in delivery resulting from causes beyond its control, including earthquakes, fires, floods strikes or other labor disputes, shortage of labor or materials, accidents to machinery, acts of sabotage, riots, delay in or lack of transportation or the requirements of any government authority
10. Shipping; Delivery. Unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing by Omron:
a. Shipments shall be by a carrier selected by Omron; Omron will not drop ship except in "break down" situations
b. Such carrier shall act as the agent of Buyer and delivery to such carrier shal constitute delivery to Buyer;
c. All sales and shipments of Products shall be FOB shipping point (unless otherwise stated in writing by Omron), at which point title and risk of loss shall pass from Omron to Buyer; provided that Omron shall retain a security interest in the Products until the full purchase price is paid;
d. Delivery and shipping dates are estimates only; and
e. Omron will package Products as it deems proper for protection against normal handling and extra charges apply to special conditions.
11. Claims. Any claim by Buyer against Omron for shortage or damage to the Products occurring before delivery to the carrier must be presented in writing to Omron within 30 days of receipt of shipment and include the original transportation bill signed by the carrier noting that the carrier received the Products from Omron in the condition claimed.
12. Warranties. (a) Exclusive Warranty. Omron's exclusive warranty is that the Products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from the date of sale by Omron (or such other period expressed in writing by Omron). Omron disclaims all other warranties, express or implied (b) Limitations. OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ABOUT NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABIL-

ITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. Omron further disclaims all warranties and responsibility of any type for claims or expenses based on infringement by the Products or oth erwise of any intellectual property right. (c) Buyer Remedy. Omron's sole obligation hereunder shall be, at Omron's election, to (i) replace (in the form originally shipped with Buyer responsible for labor charges for removal or replacement thereof) the non-complying Product, (ii) repair the non-complying Product, or (iii) repay or credit Buyer an amount equal to the purchase price of the non-complying Product; provided that in no event shall Omron be responsible for warranty, repair, indemnity or any other claims or expenses regarding the Products unless Omron's analysis confirms that the Products were prop erly handled, stored, installed and maintained and not subject to contamina tion, abuse, misuse or inappropriate modification. Return of any Products by Buyer must be approved in writing by Omron before shipment. Omron Compa nies shall not be liable for the suitability or unsuitability or the results from the use of Products in combination with any electrical or electronic components circuits, system assemblies or any other materials or substances or environ ments. Any advice, recommendations or information given orally or in writing are not to be construed as an amendment or addition to the above warranty See http://www.omron247.com or contact your Omron representative for published information
14. Limitation on Liability; Etc. OMRON COMPANIES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES LOSS OF PROFITS OR PRODUCTION OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY Further, in no event shall liability of Omron Companies exceed the individual price of the Product on which liability is asserted. ndemnities. Buyer shall indemnify and hold harmless Omron Companies and their employees from and against all liabilities, losses, claims, costs and expenses (including attorney's fees and expenses) related to any claim, investigation, litigation or proceeding (whether or not Omron is a party) which arises or is alleged to arise from Buyer's acts or omissions under these Terms or in any way with respect to the Products. Without limiting the foregoing, Buyer (at its own expense) shall indemnify and hold harmless Omron and defend or settle any action brought against such Companies to the extent based on a claim that any Product made to Buyer specifications infringed intellectual property rights of another party
16. Property; Confidentiality. Any intellectual property in the Products is the exclu sive property of Omron Companies and Buyer shall not attempt to duplicate it in any way without the written permission of Omron. Notwithstanding any charges to Buyer for engineering or tooling, all engineering and tooling shall remain the exclusive property of Omron. All information and materials supplied by Omron to Buyer relating to the Products are confidential and proprietary, and Buyer shall limit distribution thereof to its trusted employees and strictly prevent disclosure to any third party.
17. Export Controls. Buyer shall comply with all applicable laws, regulations and licenses regarding (i) export of products or information; (iii) sale of products to "forbidden" or other proscribed persons; and (ii) disclosure to non-citizens of regulated technology or information.
18. Miscellaneous. (a) Waiver. No failure or delay by Omron in exercising any right and no course of dealing between Buyer and Omron shall operate as a waiver of rights by Omron. (b) Assignment. Buyer may not assign its rights hereunder without Omron's written consent. (c) Law. These Terms are governed by the law of the jurisdiction of the home office of the Omron company from which Buyer is purchasing the Products (without regard to conflict of law princi ples). (d) Amendment. These Terms constitute the entire agreement between Buyer and Omron relating to the Products, and no provision may be changed or waived unless in writing signed by the parties. (e) Severability. If any provi sion hereof is rendered ineffective or invalid, such provision shall not invalidate any other provision. (f) Setoff. Buyer shall have no right to set off any amounts against the amount owing in respect of this invoice. (g) Definitions. As used herein, "including" means "including without limitation"; and "Omron Companies" (or similar words) mean Omron Corporation and any direct or indirect subsidiary or affiliate thereof.

## Certain Precautions on Specifications and Use

1. Suitability of Use. Omron Companies shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes or regulations which apply to the combination of the Product in the Buyer's application or use of the Product. At Buyer's request Omron will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Product. This information by ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Product. This information by
itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the Product in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use. Buyer shall be solely responsible for determining appropriateness of the particular Product with respect to Buyer's application, product or system. Buyer shall take application responsibility in all cases but the following is a non-exhaustive list of applications for which particular attention must be given: (i) Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document
(ii) Use in consumer products or any use in significant quantities.
(iii) Energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations. (iv) Systems, machines and equipment that could present a risk to life or property. Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to this Product.
NEVER USE THE PRODUCT FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY OR IN LARGE QUANTITIES WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO

ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON'S PRODUCT IS PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.
2. Programmable Products. Omron Companies shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable Product, or any consequence thereof.
3. Performance Data. Data presented in Omron Company websites, catalogs and other materials is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of Omron's test conditions, and the user must correlate it to actual application require ments. Actual performance is subject to the Omron's Warranty and Limitations of Liability.
4. Change in Specifications. Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change part numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the Product may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special part numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application. Please consult with your Omron's representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased Product.
5. Errors and Omissions. Information presented by Omron Companies has been checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical or proofreading errors or omissions.
OmROn.
OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC
1 Commerce Drive
Schaumburg, IL 60173
847.843.7900
For US technical support or
other inquiries: 800.556.6766
OMRON CANADA, INC.
885 Milner Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M1B 5V8
416.286.6465
OMRON ON-LINE
Global - www.omron.com
USA - www.omron247.com
Canada-www.omron.ca
Brazil - www.omron.com.br
Latin America - www.espanol.omron.com
UNITED STATES
To locate a Regional Sales Office, local Distributor or to obtain product information, call: 847.843 .7900

## MEXICO SALES OFFICES

| Mexico, D.F. | 555.660 .3144 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Ciudad Juárez | 656.623 .7083 |
| Monterrey, N.L | 818.377 .4281 |
| Querétaro | 442.135 .4510 |

## BRAZIL SALES OFFICE

Sao Paulo 55.11.2101.6310
ARGENTINA SALES OFFICE
Cono Sur 54.114.787.1129

## OTHER LATIN AMERICAN SALES


[^0]:    *1. Terminal symbols for 3G3MX-AEㅁㅁㅁ are indicated in parentheses ( ).
    *2. Connect a single-phase 200-V AC input to terminals L1 and N/L3.
    *3. By factory default, MA is set to NC contact, and MB to NO contact in the relay output (MA, MB) selection (C036).

[^1]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

[^2]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

[^3]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

[^4]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

[^5]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

[^6]:    *1. The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
    ${ }^{*} 2$. The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 ( 100.0 seconds).

[^7]:    * Stores the value changed by the communication. For details, refer to "To Save the Change to the Holding Register (Enter Command)" (page 4-75).

[^8]:    External dimensions Height ( 55 mm ) $\times$ Width $(70 \mathrm{~mm}) \times$ Depth $(10 \mathrm{~mm})$

[^9]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

[^10]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

[^11]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

[^12]:    *2nd control is displayed when '08 (2nd control)' is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C006.

